

Surna Inc.  
Form 10-K/A  
April 24, 2019

**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K/A**

**Amendment No. 1**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018**

*OR*

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM \_\_\_\_ TO \_\_\_\_\_**

Commission File Number: 000-54286

**SURNA INC.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Nevada**

**27-3911608**

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer  
incorporation or organization) Identification No.)

**1780 55<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite C, Boulder, Colorado 80301**  
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

**(303) 993-5271**

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: None**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

**Title of Each Class Registered**  
**Common stock, par value \$0.00001 per share**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. **Yes [ ] No [X]**.

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. **Yes [ ] No [X]**.

Indicate by check mark whether the issuer (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the last 90 days. **Yes [X] No [ ]**.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). **Yes [X] No [ ]**.

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.  [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "non-accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

**Large Accelerated Filer**  **Accelerated Filer**   
**Non-accelerated Filer**  **Smaller Reporting Company**  **Emerging Growth Company**

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).  
**Yes**  **No**  [X].

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter was approximately \$27,700,000 based upon a closing price of \$0.17 reported for such date on the OTCMarkets. Common shares held by each executive officer and director and by each person who owns 5% or more of the outstanding common shares have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates.

As of April 23, 2019, the number of outstanding shares of common stock of the registrant was 227,656,638.

## **EXPLANATORY NOTE**

Surna Inc. (the “Company” or “Surna”) is filing this Amendment No. 1 on Form 10-K/A (this “Form 10-K/A”) pursuant to General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K, which amends and supplements our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, which was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on March 19, 2019 (the “2018 Form 10-K”). This Form 10-K/A provides the information required to be disclosed in Part III, Items 10 through 14, and updates the information contained in Part IV, Item 15. The Company is filing as exhibits to this Form 10-K/A the certifications required under Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, but because no financial statements are contained within this Form 10-K/A, the Company is not including certifications pursuant to Section 302 regarding financial statements, regarding disclosure control procedures, or regarding internal controls over financial reporting. Additionally, because no financial statements are contained within this Form 10-K/A, the Company is not including certifications pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The cover page of this amendment has also been revised to provide the number of outstanding shares of the Company’s common stock as of April 23, 2019. Except for the amendments described above, this Form 10-K/A does not modify or update the disclosures in, or exhibits to, the 2018 Form 10-K.

**Surna Inc.**

**Annual Report on Form 10-K/A**

**For Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2018**

**Table of Contents**

	Page
<b><u>Part III</u></b>	
Item 10. <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	4
Item 11. <u>Executive Compensation</u>	9
Item 12. <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	13
Item 13. <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	14
Item 14. <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	16
<b><u>Part IV</u></b>	
Item 15. <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	17

Signatures

**PART III****Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance****Information about our Directors**

Effective November 28, 2018, pursuant to the Company's Bylaws, the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") reduced the size of the Board from five members to three members. The Company's current directors are set forth below:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Positions &amp; Committees</b>
Anthony K. McDonald	60	Director; Chief Executive Officer and President
Timothy J. Keating	55	Chairman of the Board; Audit Committee
J. Taylor Simonton	74	Director; Audit Committee*

\*Chairman of the committee

Certain information, as of April 23, 2019, with respect to the Company's current directors, including their names, a brief description of their recent business experience, including present occupations and employment, certain directorships that each person holds, and the year in which each person became a director of the Company is set forth below. The business address of each of the directors is 1780 55th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80301.

**Name and  
Year First  
Elected  
Director**

**Background Information and Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years and Beyond**

Anthony K. McDonald (2018) Mr. McDonald was appointed a director on September 12, 2018. On November 28, 2018, Mr. McDonald was appointed our Chief Executive Officer and President. Mr. McDonald has been involved in building businesses in the cleantech, energy efficiency and heating, ventilation and air conditioning ("HVAC") industries over the past 10 years. From 2008 to 2018, Mr. McDonald led sales and business development as Vice-President—Sales for Coolerado Corp., a manufacturer and marketer of innovative, energy-efficient air conditioning systems for commercial, government, and military use. Along with Coolerado's CEO, Mr. McDonald was instrumental in growing the business to become an INC. 600 high-growth company award winner and assisted in raising \$15 million of private funding from a cleantech investment fund. In 2015, Coolerado was acquired by Seeley International, Australia's largest air conditioning manufacturer and an innovative global leader in the design and production of energy-efficient cooling and heating products, where Mr. McDonald served as National Account

Manager. During 2018, Mr. McDonald was the Vice-President—Sales and an outside advisor for SunTech Drive LLC, a solar energy equipment supplier located in Boulder, Colorado. He is also the founder and Managing Partner of Cleantechsell.com and the author of *Cleantech Sell: The Essential Guide To Selling Resource Efficient Products In The B2B Market*.

Prior to joining Coolerado, Mr. McDonald spent over ten years in the private equity industry where he was involved in numerous transactions in the technology, manufacturing, and power development industries. As a business development officer at Private Capital Resource Group and MidCoast Investments, national private equity acquisitions groups, and later as founder and principal of Marz Capital, a specialty finance firm that provided financing for middle market buyouts, Mr. McDonald has identified, financed, or acquired numerous transactions with total enterprise value in excess of \$200 million.

Mr. McDonald was also a consultant to international banks with KMPG from 1994 to 1997 and served as a director for Keating Capital, Inc., a publicly-traded business development company that made investments in pre-IPO companies. He currently serves as a mentor for companies in the Clean Tech Open competition.

Mr. McDonald is a U.S. Army veteran and a graduate of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, N.Y. where he earned a B.S. degree in Engineering and Economics. He also received an M.B.A. degree from the Harvard Business School.

Mr. Keating was appointed Chairman of the Board of Directors on March 14, 2017 and is a member of the Audit Committee. Mr. Keating brings more than 33 years of Wall Street experience, including 17 years as the principal owner of Keating Investments, LLC. Mr. Keating also served on the Equity Capital Formation Task Force and is the chairman of the Denver chapter of Harvard Alumni Entrepreneurs. Mr. Keating is currently the President of Keating Wealth Management, LLC, a Denver-area financial planning and investment advisory firm serving high net worth investors and their families.

Timothy J. Keating (2017) Mr. Keating served as the President, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of Keating Capital, Inc. from its inception in 2008 to 2015. Mr. Keating was a member of Keating Investments, LLC from its founding in 1997 to July 1, 2014, when the members of Keating Investments sold 100% of their membership interests to BDCA Adviser, LLC. Mr. Keating also served as a member of the Investment Committee of Keating Investments from 2008 to 2015. Mr. Keating served as the President and Chief Executive Officer of Keating Investments from its founding in 1997 to 2015. Mr. Keating previously served as the President of Keating Securities, LLC, formerly a wholly owned subsidiary of Keating Investments and a Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") registered broker-dealer, from August 1999 to August 2008. Prior to founding Keating Investments, Mr. Keating was a proprietary arbitrage trader and also head of the European Equity Trading Department at Bear Stearns International Limited (London) from 1994 to 1997. From 1990 to 1994, Mr. Keating founded and ran the European Equity Derivative Products Department for Nomura International Plc in London. Mr. Keating began his career at Kidder, Peabody & Co., Inc. where he was active in the Financial Futures Department in both New York and London.

Mr. Keating is a *cum laude* graduate of Harvard College with an A.B. in Economics.

J. Taylor Simonton (2017) Mr. Simonton was appointed a director on May 31, 2017 and is the chairman of the Audit Committee. Mr. Simonton spent 35 years at PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLC (PwC), including 23 years as a partner in the firm's Assurance Services, before retiring in 2001. Mr. Simonton was a partner for seven years in PwC's National Professional Services Group, which handles the firm's auditing and accounting standards, SEC, corporate governance, risk management and quality matters. He has extensive experience with SEC filings, including assistance with over 100 initial public offerings during his PwC career.

In May 2017, he was appointed an independent director, a member of the Audit Committee (elected its Chairman in May 2018) and a member of the Governance Committee of Master Chemical Corporation (d/b/a Master Fluids Solutions), a developer and marketer of specialty chemicals. In May 2014, he was elected an independent director and chair of the Audit Committee of Advanced Emissions Solutions, Inc. (NASDAQ: ADES), a company which provides environmental solutions to customers in coal-fired power generation, municipal water and other industries primarily through emissions and water purification control technologies. He currently also serves as a member of the Nominating & Governance Committee and a member of the Activated Carbon Committee.



From May 2008 to July 2015, Mr. Simonton served as the lead independent director and chair of the Audit Committee of Crossroads Capital, Inc. (f/k/a BDCA Venture, Inc. and Keating Capital, Inc.), a publicly-traded closed-end fund regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, where he also served as a member of the Valuation Committee which he chaired from 2008 to 2011. From October 2013 to June 30, 2018, Mr. Simonton served as an independent director, chair of the Audit Committee and member of the Nominating and Governance Committee of Escalera Resources Co., a natural gas exploration and development company (OTC: ESCR) and a member of the Compensation Committee from July 2014 to June 30, 2018.

From October 2008 to January 2014, Mr. Simonton served as an independent director and chair of the Audit Committee of Zynex, Inc. (OTC: ZYXI), a company that primarily engineers, manufactures, markets and sells its own design of electrotherapy medical devices used for pain management and rehabilitation. Mr. Simonton served as a director from September 2005 to May 2013 of Red Robin Gourmet Burgers, Inc. (NASDAQ: RRGB), a casual dining restaurant chain operator serving high quality gourmet burgers where he was a member of the Audit Committee, of which he was chair from October 2005 until June 2009, and a member of the Nominating and Governance Committee. From January 2003 to February 2007, he also served as a director and the chair of the Audit Committee of Fischer Imaging Corporation, a public company that designed, manufactured and marketed medical imaging systems.

Mr. Simonton served for 10 years until 2015 on the Board of Directors of the Colorado Chapter of the National Association of Corporate Directors (NACD), where he served over time as its Treasurer, President, and Chairman. He is a Board Leadership Fellow, NACD's highest director credential, and was honored as Colorado's 2014 Outstanding Public Company Director by the Denver Business Journal and NACD-Colorado.

He is admitted as an expert witness in accounting, auditing, and corporate governance in U.S. District Court, Colorado Division. Mr. Simonton is a 1966 graduate of the University of Tennessee - Knoxville with a B.S. in Accounting and is a Certified Public Accountant, licensed in Colorado.

Each of the directors on our Board of Directors was elected or appointed because he has demonstrated an ability to make meaningful contributions to our business and affairs, has a reputation for honesty and ethical conduct, has strong communication and analytical skills, and has skills, experience and background that are complementary to those of our other Board members. Mr. Keating has extensive financing, investment banking and investor relations experience and other managerial experience with micro- and small-cap public companies and helping those companies define their business strategies and implementing business plans. Mr. Simonton has extensive financial reporting, SEC compliance and corporate governance experience. Mr. McDonald has sales, sales and operation management, and mergers and acquisitions experience and has been involved in the HVAC industry for many years, with an in-depth knowledge of climate control systems.

### **Director Independence**

The Board annually determines each director's independence, although we are not required to have any independent directors because the common stock of the Company is not listed on a national exchange. We do not consider a director independent unless the Board has determined that he has no material relationship with us. We intend to monitor the relationships of our directors and officers through a questionnaire each director completes no less frequently than annually and updates periodically as information provided in the most recent questionnaire changes.

In order to evaluate the materiality of any such relationship, the Board uses the definition of director independence set forth in Rule 5605(a)(2) promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market. The Board has determined that Messrs. Keating and Simonton are independent directors. Mr. McDonald is not an independent director as a result of his position as an executive officer.

### **Nominations for Directors**

The Company has not established a nominating committee. Accordingly, the Board is responsible for identifying individuals qualified to serve on the Board as directors and on committees of the Board, establishing procedures for evaluating the suitability of potential director nominees consistent with the criteria approved by the Board, reviewing the suitability for continued service as a director when his or her term expires and at such other times as the Board deems necessary or appropriate, and determining whether or not the director should be re-nominated, and reviewing the membership of the Board and its committees and making changes, if any.

In evaluating director nominees, the Board of Directors will generally consider the following factors:

the appropriate size and composition of our Board of Directors;

whether or not the person is an “independent” director as defined in Rule 5605(a)(2) promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market;

the needs of the Company with respect to the particular talents and experience of its directors;

the knowledge, skills and experience of nominees in light of prevailing business conditions and the knowledge, skills and experience already possessed by other members of the Board of Directors;

familiarity with national and international business matters and the requirements of the industry in which we operate;

experience with accounting rules and practices;

the desire to balance the considerable benefit of continuity with the periodic injection of the fresh perspective provided by new members; and

all applicable laws, rules, regulations and listing standards, if applicable.

There are no stated minimum criteria for director nominees, although the Board may consider such factors as it may deem are in the best interests of the Company and its stockholders. The Board also believes it is appropriate for certain key members of our management to participate as members of the Board of Directors.

The Board identifies nominees by first evaluating the current members of the Board willing to continue in service. Current members of the Board with skills and experience that are relevant to our business and who are willing to continue in service are considered for re-nomination, balancing the value of continuity of service by existing members of the Board with that of obtaining a new perspective. If any member of the Board does not wish to continue in service, or if the Board decides not to re-nominate a member for re-election, the Board identifies the desired skills and experience of a prospective director nominee in light of the criteria above, or determines to reduce the size of the Board. Research may also be performed to identify qualified individuals. To date, we have not engaged third parties to identify or evaluate or assist in identifying potential nominees, nor do we anticipate doing so in the future.

### **Stockholder Communications with Directors**

Stockholders may communicate with the Board by sending a letter to the Corporate Secretary, Surna Inc., 1780 55th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80301. Each communication must set forth the name and address of the stockholder on whose behalf the communication is sent and should indicate in the address whether the communication is intended for the entire Board, the non-employee directors as a group or an individual director. Each communication will be screened by the Corporate Secretary or his designee to determine whether it is appropriate for presentation to the Board or any specified director(s). Examples of inappropriate communications include junk mail, spam, mass mailings, resumes, job inquiries, surveys, business solicitations and advertisements, as well as unduly hostile, threatening, illegal, unsuitable, frivolous, patently offensive or otherwise inappropriate material. Communications determined to be appropriate for presentation to the Board, or the director(s) to whom they are specifically addressed, will be submitted to the Board or such director(s) on a periodic basis. Any communications that concern accounting, internal control or auditing matters will be handled in accordance with procedures adopted by the Audit Committee.

### **Code of Business Conduct and Ethics**

Our Board has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, which is available for review on our website at [www.surna.com](http://www.surna.com) and is also available in print, without charge, to any stockholder who requests a copy by writing to us

at Surna Inc., 1780 55th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80301, Attention: Corporate Secretary. Each of our directors, employees and officers, including our Chief Executive Officer, and all of our other principal executive officers, are required to comply with the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. There have not been any waivers of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics relating to any of our executive officers or directors in the past year.

### **Meetings and Committees of the Board**

Our Board is responsible for overseeing the management of our business. We keep our directors informed of our business at meetings and through reports and analyses presented to the Board and the committees of the Board. Regular communications between our directors and management also occur outside of formal meetings of the Board and committees of the Board.

### **Meeting Attendance**

Our Board generally holds meetings on a quarterly basis, but may hold additional meetings as required. In 2018, the Board held six meetings. Each of our directors attended 100% of the Board meetings that were held during the periods when he or she was a director and 100% of the meetings of each committee of the Board on which he or she served that were held during the periods that he served on such committee. We do not have a policy requiring that directors attend our annual meetings of stockholders. We did not hold a 2018 annual meeting of stockholders.

## Committees of the Board of Directors

Our Board established an Audit Committee on May 31, 2017. The Audit Committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by the Board, a copy of which is available on our website at [www.surna.com](http://www.surna.com) by written request to the Company at Surna Inc., 1780 55th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80301, Attention: Corporate Secretary. The charter sets forth the responsibilities of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee's responsibilities include recommending the selection of our independent registered public accounting firm; evaluating the appointment, compensation and retention of our registered public accounting firm; receiving formal written statements from our independent registered public accounting firm regarding its independence, including a delineation of all relationships between it and the Company; reviewing with such independent registered public accounting firm the planning, scope and results of their audit of our financial statements; pre-approving the fees for services performed; reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm the adequacy of internal control systems; reviewing our annual financial statements and periodic filings, and receiving our audit reports and financial statements. In addition, the Audit Committee's responsibilities include considering the effect on the Company of any changes in accounting principles or practices proposed by management or the independent registered public accounting firm, any changes in service providers, such as the accountants, that could impact the Company's internal control over financial reporting, and any changes in schedules (such as fiscal or tax year-end changes) or structures or transactions that required special accounting activities, services or resources. The Audit Committee is presently comprised of two persons: Messrs. Keating and Simonton. Each member of the Audit Committee is considered independent under the rules promulgated by the Nasdaq Stock Market. Our Board has determined that Mr. Simonton is an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Mr. Simonton currently serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee held six meetings during 2018.

## Board Leadership Structure

The Board may, but is not required to, select a Chairman of the Board who presides over the meetings of the Board and meetings of the stockholders and performs such other duties as may be assigned to him by the Board. The positions of Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer may be filled by one individual or two different individuals. Currently the positions of Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer are separated. Our Board believes that this structure has allowed Mr. McDonald, Chief Executive Officer, to focus on our day-to-day business, while allowing Mr. Keating, our Chairman of the Board, to lead the Board in its fundamental role of providing advice to and independent oversight (including risk oversight) of management.

Our separated Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer positions are augmented by our independent directors, who comprise all of our Board committees and meet regularly in executive session without Mr. McDonald or other members of our management present to ensure that our Board maintains an appropriate level of independent oversight of management.

## **Board's Role in Risk Oversight**

While risk management is primarily the responsibility of the Company's management team, the Board is responsible for the overall supervision of the Company's risk management activities. The Board as a whole has responsibility for risk oversight, and each Board committee has responsibility for reviewing certain risk areas and reporting to the full Board. The oversight responsibility of the Board and its committees is enabled by management reporting processes that are designed to provide visibility to the Board about the identification, assessment, and management of critical risks and management's risk mitigation strategies in certain focus areas. These areas of focus include strategic, operational, financial and reporting, succession and compensation and other areas.

The Board and its committees oversee risks associated with their respective areas of responsibility. The full Board oversees: (i) risks and exposures associated with our business strategy and other current matters that may present material risk to our financial performance, operations, prospects or reputation, (ii) risks and exposures associated with management succession planning and executive compensation programs and arrangements, including equity incentive plans, and (iii) risks and exposures associated with director succession planning, corporate governance, and overall board effectiveness. The Audit Committee oversees overall policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management, material pending legal proceedings involving the Company and other contingent liabilities, any potential related party or conflict of interest transactions, as well as other risks and exposures that may have a material impact on our financial statements.

Management provides regular updates to the Board regarding the management of the risks they oversee at each regular meeting of the Board. We believe that the Board's role in risk oversight must be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and that our existing Board's role in risk oversight is appropriate. However, we continually re-examine the manners in which the Board administers its oversight function on an ongoing basis to ensure that they continue to meet the Company's needs.

## **Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance**

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") requires our executive officers, directors and persons who beneficially own more than 10% of our common stock to file initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership with the SEC. Such persons are required by SEC regulations to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) reports filed by such persons.

Based solely on our review of the copies of such reports furnished to us, we believe that during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, all executive officers, directors and greater than 10% beneficial owners of our common stock complied with the reporting requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act.

## Executive Officers

Executive officers are appointed by our Board and serve at its discretion. Set forth below is information regarding our executive officers as of April 23, 2019.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Positions</b>
Anthony K. McDonald	60	Chief Executive Officer and President; Director

Mr. McDonald's biographical information is included with such information for the other members of our Board.

## Item 11. Executive Compensation

### Director Compensation Program

On September 12, 2018, the Board approved a revised compensation plan for independent directors. Under this plan, the Company pays its independent directors an annual cash fee of \$30,000, payable quarterly in advance, covering attendance at all regular or special meetings of the Board or any committee thereof (including telephonic meetings) and any other services provided by them as a director (other than services as the Chairman of the Board and lead independent director and the Chairman of the Audit Committee). In addition, on the first business day of January each year, each independent director receives shares of the Company's common stock valued at \$30,000. Under the prior plan, the independent directors were paid an annual fee of \$60,000, payable quarterly in advance, with 50% paid in cash and 50% paid in shares of the Company's common stock.

The Company pays the Chairman of the Board and lead independent director an additional annual fee of \$15,000, payable in cash quarterly in advance. Mr. Keating is currently the Chairman of the Board and is presently designated as the lead independent director.



The Company pays the Audit Committee Chairman, currently Mr. Simonton, an annual fee of \$15,000, payable in cash quarterly in advance, for his services as the Audit Committee Chairman. There is no additional compensation paid to members of the Audit Committee.

At the time of initial election or appointment, each independent director also receives an equity retention award in the form of restricted stock units ("RSUs"), having an aggregate grant date value of \$60,000. These RSUs vest 50% at the time of grant and 50% on the first anniversary of the grant date. Under the prior plan, the equity retention award consisted of non-qualified stock options and/or shares of common stock in such number as determined by the Board, which vested at 50% at the time of grant and 50% on the first anniversary of the grant date.

Each independent director is responsible for the payment of any and all income taxes arising with respect to the issuance of any equity awarded under the plan.

The Company also reimburses independent directors for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending Board and committee meetings and undertaking certain matters on the Company's behalf.

Employee directors do not receive separate fees for their services as directors.

Under the Nevada Revised Statutes and pursuant to our charter and bylaws, as currently in effect, the Company may indemnify the Company's officers and directors for various expenses and damages resulting from their acting in these capacities. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our officers and directors pursuant to the foregoing provisions, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, this indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is therefore unenforceable.

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements are intended to provide the Company's directors the maximum indemnification permitted under the Nevada Revised Statutes, unless otherwise limited by the Company's charter and bylaws. Each indemnification agreement provides that the Company shall indemnify the director or executive officer who is a party to the agreement (an "Indemnitee"), including the advancement of legal expenses, if, by reason of his corporate status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to or a witness in any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding. Each indemnification agreement further provides that the applicable provisions of the Company's charter and bylaws regarding indemnification shall control in the event of any conflict with any provisions of such indemnification agreements.

**Director Compensation Table**

The following table sets forth the compensation earned by or awarded or paid in 2018 to the individuals who served as our independent directors during such period. While Mr. McDonald received certain compensation as an independent director prior to his appointment as our Chief Executive Officer, all such compensation received by Mr. McDonald is disclosed in the Summary Executive Compensation Table below.

Name	<b>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>Stock Awards</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	Total
Timothy J. Keating	\$45,000	\$30,000	\$75,000
J. Taylor Simonton	\$45,000	\$30,000	\$75,000

(1) Excludes reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses.

(2) Reflects the dollar amount of the fair value of common stock issued in lieu of cash fees.

The aggregate number of non-qualified stock options and restricted stock unit awards held as of December 31, 2018 by each independent director are as follows:

Name	Shares Underlying Non-Qualified Stock Options	Shares Underlying Restricted Stock Units	Total
Timothy J. Keating	–	–	–
J. Taylor Simonton	900,000	–	900,000

**Executive Compensation Philosophy and Objectives**

The Company has not established a compensation committee. Accordingly, the Board is responsible for setting compensation policies for executive officers which has two fundamental objectives: (i) to provide a competitive total compensation package that enables the Company to attract and retain highly qualified executives with the skills and experience required for the achievement of business goals; and (ii) to align certain compensation elements with the Company's annual performance goals. The Board considers, with respect to each of the Company's executive officers, the total compensation that may be awarded, including base salary, discretionary cash bonuses, annual stock incentive

awards, stock options, restricted stock units and other equity awards, and other benefits and perquisites. Under certain circumstances, the Board may also award compensation payable upon termination of the executive officer under an employment agreement or severance agreement (if applicable). The Board recognizes that its overall goal is to award compensation that is reasonable when all elements of potential compensation are considered. The Board believes that cash compensation in the form of base salary and discretionary cash bonuses provides our executives with short-term rewards for success in operations, and that long-term compensation through the award of stock options, restricted stock units and other equity awards aligns the objectives of management with those of our stockholders with respect to long-term performance and success.

The Board also has historically focused on the Company's financial condition when making compensation decisions and approving performance objectives. Because the Company has historically sought to preserve cash and currently does not operate at a profit, overall compensation traditionally has been weighted more heavily toward equity-based compensation. The Board will continue to periodically reassess the appropriate weighting of cash and equity compensation in light of the Company's expenditures in connection with commercial operations and its cash resources and working capital needs.

**Summary Executive Compensation Table**

The following table summarizes compensation earned by or awarded or paid to our named executive officers for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus	Stock Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Option Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Non-qualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation	Total
Anthony K. McDonald - Chief Executive Officer and President <sup>(2)</sup>	2018	\$13,154	\$-	\$30,000	\$373,836	\$-	\$-	\$9,398	\$426,388
Brandy M. Keen (former Vice President and Secretary) <sup>(3)</sup>	2018	\$174,656	\$-	\$883,200	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$10,448	\$1,068,304
	2017	\$127,070	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$9,512	\$136,582
Chris Bechtel (former Chief Executive Officer and President) <sup>(4)</sup>	2018	\$180,000	\$125,000	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$20,608	\$325,608
	2017	\$63,692	\$240,000	\$335,700	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$95,400	\$734,792
Mark E. Smiens (former Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Secretary) <sup>(5)</sup>	2018	\$71,346	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$3,342	\$74,688
Aaron Trent Doucet (former Chief Executive Officer) <sup>(6)</sup>	2018	\$40,938	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$34,531	\$75,469
	2017	\$168,461	\$-	\$1,089,900	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$39,095	\$1,297,456

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Paul C. Kelly (former Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer) <sup>(7)</sup>	2018	\$35,102	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$35,102
	2017	\$92,000	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$-	\$92,000

(1) Reflects the dollar amount of the grant date fair value of awards granted in 2017 or 2018, measured in accordance with FASB Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 718 (“Topic 718”) without adjustment for estimated forfeitures. For a discussion of the assumptions used to calculate the value of equity awards, refer to Note 16 to our consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 included in the Annual Report.

(2) Mr. McDonald was appointed Chief Executive Officer and President in November 2018. Amounts presented include all compensation for Mr. McDonald for the full 2018 year. Stock awards include restricted stock units awarded in September 2018 as an equity retainer fee in connection with his appointment as an independent director in September 2018, net of the restricted stock units cancelled when Mr. McDonald was appointed Chief Executive Officer and President. Option awards represent non-qualified stock options to purchase shares of common stock awarded in November 2018, which are subject to certain to vesting (see Outstanding Equity Awards table, below). Other compensation includes employer-paid portion of insurance benefits (\$349) and cash fees earned or paid in his capacity as an independent director prior to his appointment as CEO (\$9,049).

(3) Ms. Keen was Vice President and Secretary from July 2017 until her resignation in May 2018. Amounts presented include all compensation for Ms. Keen for the full 2017 and 2018 years. Salary includes sales incentive compensation. Stock awards represent restricted stock units awarded in 2018 which are subject to vesting (see Outstanding Equity Awards table, below). Other compensation for 2017 and 2018 includes employer matching contributions under the Company’s 401(k) plan (\$3,812 and \$6,382, respectively) and employer-paid portion of insurance benefits (\$5,700 and \$4,066, respectively).

(4) Mr. Bechtel was Chief Executive Officer and President from August 2017 until his resignation in November 2018. Amounts presented include all compensation for Mr. Bechtel for the full 2017 and 2018 years. Bonus represents incentive stock bonus earned in 2017 and 2018 per his employment agreement. Stock awards represent restricted stock units awarded in 2017, which were subject to vesting in 2018 and 2019 based on the Company’s achievement of certain revenue thresholds and were forfeited upon his resignation. Other compensation for 2017 and 2018 includes consulting fees paid in equity (\$81,000 and \$0, respectively) and employer-paid portion of insurance benefits (\$1,900 and \$4,850, respectively). Other compensation in 2017 also includes compensation earned or paid in his capacity as an independent director prior to his appointment as CEO: (i) cash fees of \$10,000, and (ii) cash fees of \$2,500 paid in equity. Other compensation for 2018 also includes \$15,758 for the gross-up on certain withholding taxes paid by the Company related to equity awards.

(5) Mr. Smiens was Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer from July 2018, and Secretary from September 2018, until his termination of employment in December 2018. To the Company’s knowledge, Mr. Smiens had no disagreement with the Company on any matters relating to the Company’s operations, policies or practices. Amounts presented include all compensation for Mr. Smiens for the full 2018 year. Other compensation for 2018 includes employer matching contributions under the Company’s 401(k) plan (\$1,616) and employer-paid portion of insurance benefits (\$1,726).

(6) Mr. Doucet served as President and Chief Executive Officer from June 2016 until his resignation in August 2017. From August 2017 until March 2018, Mr. Doucet served as the Company’s Vice President of Business Development. Amounts presented include all compensation for Mr. Doucet for the full 2017 and 2018 years. Salary includes sales incentive compensation. Stock awards represent restricted stock units awarded in 2017, which vested in 2018 but have

not been settled due to the failure of Mr. Doucet to pay the required withholding taxes. The Company has commenced litigation against Mr. Doucet to have these restricted stock units canceled. Other compensation for 2017 includes a moving allowance paid in connection with his relocation to California (\$28,000), a car allowance (\$5,095) and employer-paid portion of insurance benefits (\$6,000). Other compensation for 2018 includes a car allowance (\$3,323) and the gross-up on certain withholding taxes paid by the Company related to equity awards (\$31,208).

<sup>(7)</sup> Mr. Kelly was Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer from August 2017 until his resignation in January 2018.

## Outstanding Equity Awards

The following table sets forth certain information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2018.

Name	Option Awards					Stock Awards			
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options That Have Not Vested	Number of Securities Underlying Exercisable Options	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options	Option Exercise Price	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested <sup>(1)</sup>
Anthony K. McDonald <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	5,000,000	\$ 0.089	11/28/2028	-	-	-	-
Brandy M. Keen <sup>(3)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,800,000	\$ 207,200
Chris Bechtel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mark E. Smiens	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Aaron Trent Doucet <sup>(4)</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paul C. Kelly	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<sup>(1)</sup> Calculated by multiplying the number of unvested shares by \$0.074, the closing price per share of our common stock as reported by the OTCQB on December 31, 2018.

<sup>(2)</sup> On November 28, 2018, the Company granted to Mr. McDonald non-qualified stock options to purchase 5,000,000 shares of common stock under the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, of which: (i) 1,000,000 options vested and became exercisable on the grant date, (ii) 2,000,000 options vest and become exercisable on December 31, 2019, if he continues to be employed by the Company on that date, and (iii) 2,000,000 options vest and become exercisable on December 31, 2020, if he continues to be employed by the Company on that date.

(3) On May 29, 2018, the Company granted to Ms. Keen 4,800,000 restricted stock units under the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, of which: (i) 1,000,000 RSUs vested on June 30, 2018 and have been settled through the issuance of shares; (ii) 1,000,000 RSUs vested on December 31, 2018 and have been settled through the issuance of shares; (iii) 1,000,000 RSUs will vest on June 30, 2019, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date, (iv) 1,000,000 RSUs will vest on December 31, 2019, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date, and (v) 800,000 RSUs will vest on April 30, 2020, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date.

(4) On August 17, 2017, the Company granted to Mr. Doucet 9,000,000 restricted stock units, which vested in 12 equal installments (750,000 units per installment) commencing on the first business day of January 2018 and continuing on the first business day of each of the next 11 calendar months. These vested RSUs have not been settled due to the failure of Mr. Doucet to pay the required withholding taxes. The Company has commenced litigation against Mr. Doucet to have these restricted stock units canceled.

### **Compensation Arrangements with Named Executive Officers**

The following summarizes the employment agreement that the Company has entered into with Mr. McDonald and Ms. Keen, as of December 31, 2018.

#### ***Anthony K. McDonald***

On November 28, 2018, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Mr. McDonald, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and President. The initial term of the employment agreement commenced on November 28, 2018 and will continue until December 31, 2020. However, the Company and Mr. McDonald may terminate the employment agreement, at any time, with or without cause, by providing the other party with 30-days' prior written notice. In the event Mr. McDonald's employment is terminated by the Company during the initial term without cause, Mr. McDonald will be entitled to receive his base salary for an additional 30 days. Following the initial term, the Company and Mr. McDonald may extend the employment agreement for additional one-year terms by mutual written agreement. Under the employment agreement, Mr. McDonald will receive an annualized base salary of \$180,000.

Under the employment agreement, the Board approved an award of non-qualified stock options to purchase 5,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock under the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be modified and amended by the Company from time to time (the "2017 Equity Plan"), which vest as follows: (i) 1,000,000 options vested and become exercisable on the grant date, (ii) 2,000,000 options vest and become exercisable on December 31, 2019, if Mr. McDonald continues to be employed by the Company on that date, and (iii) 2,000,000 options vest and become exercisable on December 31, 2020, if Mr. McDonald continues to be employed by the Company on that date. The exercise price of these options is \$0.089, based on the closing of the Company's common stock on November 27, 2018.



In the event of a change of control involving the Company, any non-qualified stock options not already vested will become vested, provided Mr. McDonald continues to provide services to the Company on the date immediately preceding the date of the change of control.

In consideration of the grant of the non-qualified stock options, Mr. McDonald agreed to cancel 197,368 RSUs, which were granted to him as an equity retention award in connection with Mr. McDonald's appointment to the Board on September 12, 2018 and which had not vested as of November 28, 2018.

***Brandy M. Keen***

On October 10, 2017, the Company entered into an employment agreement with Ms. Keen, the Company's Vice President, Secretary and Senior Technical Advisor. Under the employment agreement, Ms. Keen was entitled to receive an annualized base salary of \$150,000 and was eligible to participate in the Company's sales incentive program for sales personnel, as in effect and as amended from time to time by the Company (the "Sales Program"). In connection with the Sales Program, Ms. Keen was entitled to a sales incentive equal to one-quarter of one percent (0.25%) of the revenue collected and earned from the Company's sales, payable quarterly in arrears.

In May 2018, the Company and Ms. Keen entered into, an amended and restated employment agreement, which will expire on April 30, 2020. However, the Company and Ms. Keen may terminate the revised employment agreement, at any time, with or without cause, by providing the other party with 30-days' prior written notice. The revised employment agreement provides for an annualized base salary of \$150,000 and the continuation of the quarterly sales incentive.

Under the revised employment agreement, the Board approved an award of 4,800,000 RSUs to Ms. Keen under the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan that vest as follows: (i) 1,000,000 RSUs vested on June 30, 2018, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date, (ii) 1,000,000 RSUs vested on December 31, 2018, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date, (iii) 1,000,000 RSUs will vest on June 30, 2019, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date, (iv) 1,000,000 RSUs will vest on December 31, 2019, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date, and (v) 800,000 RSUs will vest on April 30, 2020, subject to her continued employment through the vesting date. The revised employment agreement provides that the foregoing RSUs would continue to vest if Ms. Keen's employment is terminated by the Company without cause. In the event of a change of control involving the Company, any RSUs not already vested will become vested, provided Ms. Keen continues to provide services to the Company on the date immediately preceding the date of the change of control.

In connection with the revised employment agreement, Ms. Keen agreed to extend the post-termination restrictive period from one year to two years from the date of termination or expiration and resigned as an executive officer and director of the Company effective May 10, 2018.

## **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The following table sets forth the shares of our common stock beneficially owned by (i) each of our directors, (ii) each of our named executive officers, (iii) all of our directors and executive officers as a group, and (iv) all persons known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding common stock. The Company has determined the beneficial ownership shown on this table in accordance with the rules of the SEC. Under these rules, shares are considered beneficially owned if held by the person indicated, or if such person, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares the power to vote, to direct the voting of and/or to dispose of or to direct the disposition of such shares. A person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of shares if that person has the right to acquire such shares within 60 days through the exercise of any warrant, option or right or through conversion of a security. Except as otherwise indicated in the accompanying footnotes, the information in the table below is based on information as of April 23, 2019. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to the following table, each person named in the table has sole voting and investment power with respect to shares of common and preferred stock and the address for such person is c/o Surna Inc. 1780 55th Street, Boulder, Colorado 80301.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Common Stock		Preferred Stock	
	Number of Shares Owned Beneficially (1)	Percentage of Class (2)	Number of Shares Owned Beneficially (1)	Percentage of Class (3)
<b>Directors</b>				
Anthony K. McDonald (4)	1,197,368	0.5	% -	-
Timothy J. Keating	2,192,672	1.0	% -	-
J. Taylor Simonton (5)	1,637,116	0.7	% -	-
Executive Officers who are not Directors	-	-	-	-
Executive Officers and Directors as a Group	5,027,156	2.2	% -	-
<b>5% or More Stockholders</b>				
Brandy M. Keen (6)	19,194,859	8.4	% -	-
Morgan Paxhia (7)	6,686,961	2.9	% 33,428,023	79.5 %
Chris Bechtel (8)	17,045,261	7.4	% -	-
John F. Jansen (9)	18,088,366	7.7	% -	-

(1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act.

(2) Based on a total of 227,656,638 shares of the Company's common stock issued and outstanding as of April 23, 2019.

(3) Based on a total of 42,030,331 shares of the Company's preferred stock issued and outstanding as of April 23, 2019. The holders of preferred stock vote as a separate class on matters affecting the preferred stock.

(4) Includes 1,000,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days.

(5) Includes 900,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options exercisable within 60 days.

(6) Includes 3,615,024 shares of common stock held jointly with her spouse, Stephen B. Keen.

(7) Includes 6,686,961 shares of common stock and 33,428,023 shares of preferred stock owned by Demeter Capital Group LP ("Demeter") as of December 31, 2018. Mr. Paxhia. Mr. Paxhia and his sister, Emily Paxhia, are the managing members of Poseidon Asset Management, LLC ("Poseidon"), which is the general partner and/or investment manager of Demeter and in such capacity exercises voting and dispositive power over the securities beneficially owned by Demeter. The address for Mr. Paxhia, Ms. Paxhia, Poseidon and Demeter is 130 Frederick Street, #102, San Francisco, CA 94117.

(8) Beneficial ownership based on Form 4 reports filed by Mr. Bechtel with the SEC on June 12, 2018 and November 12, 2018. Includes 3,361,250 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants exercisable within 60 days. The address for Mr. Bechtel is 31 Cape Harbour Place, The Woodlands, TX 77380.

(9) Beneficial ownership based on Schedule 13G filed by Mr. Jansen with the SEC on June 27, 2018. Includes 6,075,000 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants exercisable within 60 days. The address for Mr. Jansen is 4910 Kaylan Court, Richmond, TX 77407.

### **Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

#### **Transactions with Related Parties**

##### *Amounts Due to Stockholders*

In July 2014, the Company issued a \$250,000 unsecured promissory note (“Hydro Note”) to Ms. Keen and Stephen Keen as part of the purchase price of Hydro. Mr. Keen is a principal shareholder of the Company and was a former executive officer and director, and was formerly a consultant to the Company (see below). Ms. Keen, the spouse of Mr. Keen, is also a principal shareholder of the Company and previously served as an executive officer and director of the Company (see above). As of December 31, 2017, the Hydro Note had a balance of \$6,927, which was paid in full during 2018.

##### *Stephen Keen Consulting Agreement*

In May 2017, the Board approved a three-year consulting agreement under which Mr. Keen agreed to provide certain consulting services to the Company including research and development, new product design and innovations, existing product enhancements and improvements, and other technology advancements with respect to the Company’s business and products in exchange for an annual consulting fee of \$30,000. Pursuant to the terms of the consulting agreement, the Company recorded consulting fees of \$10,000 and \$20,000 payable to Mr. Keen during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In May 2018, the Company and Mr. Keen entered into an agreement, which terminated the consulting agreement.

### ***Sterling Pharms Equipment Agreement***

In May 2017, the Board approved a three-year equipment, demonstration and product testing agreement between the Company and Sterling Pharms, LLC (“Sterling”), an entity controlled by Mr. Keen, which operates a Colorado-licensed cannabis cultivation facility. Under this agreement, the Company agreed to provide to Sterling certain lighting, environmental control, and air sanitation equipment for use at the Sterling facility in exchange for a quarterly fee of \$16,500. Also, under this agreement, Sterling agreed to allow the Company and its existing and prospective customers to have access to the Sterling facility for demonstration tours in a working environment, which the Company believes will assist it in the sale of its products. Sterling also agreed to monitor, test and evaluate the Company’s products installed at the Sterling facility and to collect data and provide feedback to the Company on the energy and operational efficiency and efficacy of the installed products, which the Company intends to use to improve, enhance and develop new or additional product features, innovations and technologies. In consideration for access to the Sterling facility to conduct demonstration tours and for the product testing and data to be provided by Sterling, the Company will pay Sterling a quarterly fee of \$12,000.

In March 2018, the Company and Sterling entered into an amendment of the original agreement to include additional leased equipment and to increase the quarterly fee payable to the Company to \$18,330. The amendment of the original agreement also provided that, upon expiration of the initial three-year term, either: (i) the leased equipment would be returned to the Company and the agreement would terminate, (ii) Sterling could purchase the leased equipment at the agreed upon residual value of \$81,827, or (iii) Sterling and the Company could agree to an extension of the original agreement at mutually agreed to quarterly payments to and from the parties.

Sterling accepted delivery of the leased equipment and completed installation of the equipment at its facility on May 1, 2018. Accordingly, the term of this agreement commenced May 1, 2018 and will expire April 30, 2021. After giving effect to the amended quarterly equipment lease fees payable to the Company of \$18,330 and the quarterly demonstration and testing fees payable to Sterling of \$12,000, the Company will receive a net payment of \$6,330 from Sterling each quarter.

### ***Company Purchase of Common Stock from Stephen and Brandy Keen***

In May 2018, the Company and the Keens entered into a stock repurchase agreement, pursuant to which the Company agreed to repurchase from the Keens certain shares of the Company’s common stock, subject to the closing of a private placement offering to accredited investors of the Company’s common stock, which occurred during the second quarter of 2018. In June 2018, the Company closed the transaction under the stock repurchase agreement and repurchased 3,125,000 shares of the Company’s common stock from the Keens for a total purchase price of \$400,000.

***Company Purchase of Preferred Stock from Stephen and Brandy Keen***

In May 2018, the Company and the Keens entered into a preferred stock option agreement under which the Company had the right, but not the obligation, to acquire all 35,189,669 shares of preferred stock owned by the Keens (the “Preferred Stock”) on or before April 30, 2020. Pursuant to the preferred stock option agreement, upon exercise of the option by the Company, the Company agreed to issue one share of the Company’s common stock for each 1,000 shares of Preferred Stock purchased by the Company. As consideration for the Keens’ grant of the option, the Company paid them \$5,000. The Company exercised this option and, in December 2018, completed the repurchase by the Preferred Stock and issued 35,190 shares of the Company’s common stock to the Keens.

\*\*\*\*\*

During 2018, except as discussed above, there have been no transactions in which the Company was or is a participant, and there are no currently proposed transactions in which the Company is to be a participant, in which the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or 1% of the Company’s average assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any director, executive officer or beneficial holder of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities or member of such person’s immediate family had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

**Company Policy Regarding Related Party Transactions**

The Company has procedures in place for the review, approval and monitoring of transactions involving the Company and certain persons related to the Company. For example, the Company has a code of business conduct and ethics that generally prohibits any employee, officer or director from engaging in any transaction where there is a conflict between such individual’s personal interest and the interests of the Company. Waivers to the code of business conduct and ethics can generally only be obtained from the Board and are publicly disclosed as required by applicable law and regulations.

In addition, the charter of the Audit Committee of our Board tasks the Audit Committee with reviewing all related party transactions for potential conflict of interest situations on an ongoing basis (if such transactions are not reviewed and overseen by another independent body of the Board). In accordance with that policy, the Audit Committee’s general practice is to review and oversee any transactions that are reportable as related party transactions under the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) and SEC rules and regulations. Management advises the Audit Committee and the full Board on a regular basis of any such transaction that is proposed to be entered into or continued and seeks approval.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

On November 28, 2017, the Audit Committee engaged Anton Collins Mitchell LLP (effective January 1, 2019, Anton Collins Mitchell LLP changed its legal name to ACM LLP) (“ACM”) as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 replacing RBSM LLC (“RBSM”). RBSM acted as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 and reviewed the Company’s financial statements included in the Company’s quarterly reports filed on Form 10-Q for 2017. ACM also acted as the Company’s independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

ACM has advised us that neither the firm nor any present member or associate of it has any material financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Company or its affiliates.

The following table summarizes the fees of ACM (and its predecessor, RBSM), our independent registered public accounting firm, for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively:

	2018	2017	
	ACM	ACM	RBSM
Audit Fees	\$ 135,000	\$ 125,000	\$ 60,800
Audit-Related Fees	-	4,162	12,500
Tax Fees	19,500 <sup>(1)</sup>	-	7,500 <sup>(2)</sup>
Other Fees	-	5,451	-
Total	\$ 154,500	\$ 134,613	\$ 80,800

<sup>(1)</sup> Tax fees in 2018 relate to tax returns for the 2017 year

<sup>(2)</sup> Tax fees in 2017 relate to tax returns for the 2015 and 2016 years

*Audit Fees.* Audit fees consist of fees billed by our independent registered public accounting firms for professional services rendered in connection with the audit of our annual consolidated financial statements, and the review of our consolidated financial statements included in our quarterly reports.

*Audit-Related Fees.* Audit-related services consist of fees billed by our independent registered public accounting firms for assurance and related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the Company’s financial statements and are not reported under “Audit Fees.” These services include the review of our registration statements on Forms S-8.

*Tax Fees.* Tax fees consist of fees billed by our independent registered public accounting firms for professional services rendered for tax compliance, tax planning and tax advice. These services include assistance regarding federal, state, and local tax compliance.

*All Other Fees.* All other fees would include fees for products and services other than the services reported above.

### **Pre-Approval Policy**

Our Audit Committee pre-approves all services to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. Since the formation of our Audit Committee in May 2017, all fees paid to our independent registered public accounting firm for services were pre-approved by our Audit Committee.



**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

See accompanying index to exhibits.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

SURNA INC.  
(the "Registrant")

Dated: April 24, 2019 By: */s/ Anthony K. McDonald*  
Anthony K. McDonald  
Chief Executive Officer and President  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Dated: April 24, 2019 By: */s/ Anthony K. McDonald*  
Anthony K. McDonald  
Principal Financial and Accounting Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Dated: April 24, 2019 By: */s/ Anthony K. McDonald*  
Anthony K. McDonald, Director

Dated: April 24, 2019 By: */s/ Timothy J. Keating*  
Timothy J. Keating, Chairman of the Board

Dated: April 24, 2019 By: */s/ J. Taylor Simonton*  
J. Taylor Simonton, Director

**EXHIBITS**

Exhibit

Number Description of Exhibit

31.1\* Certification of Principal Executive Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

31.2\* Certification of Principal Financial and Accounting, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

\*Filed herewith.

D> (Restated)<sup>(1)</sup>

(in thousands)

**Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:**

Revenues

\$88,514 \$98,967 \$ 109,832 \$ 123,519 \$ 162,974 \$78,324 \$100,699

Operating expenses:

Salaries and benefits

51,805 49,109 53,728 58,113 67,082 33,981 38,423

Other operating expense

23,778 26,730 32,110 33,655 49,199 21,580 34,813

Impairment of trade name

13,400

Total operating expenses

75,583	75,839	85,838	91,768	129,681	55,561	73,236
--------	--------	--------	--------	---------	--------	--------

Income from operations

12,931 23,128 23,994 31,751 33,293 22,763 27,463

Debt extinguishment costs<sup>(2)</sup>

(3,679)

Interest expense

(17,966) (16,361) (16,017) (15,230) (13,530) (6,847) (6,154)

Interest income

488 217 104 118 125 63 62

Income before provision for income taxes

(4,547) 6,984 8,081 16,639 19,888 15,979 17,692

Provision for income taxes

(1,445) 3,113 3,071 6,664 7,516 6,400 7,097

Net income

\$(3,102) \$3,871 \$5,010 \$9,975 \$12,372 \$9,579 \$10,595



Accrual for preferred stock dividends

4,047 4,556 5,128 5,771 6,495 3,125 2,038

Net income (loss) available to common shareholders

(7,149) (685) (118) 4,204 5,877 6,454 8,557

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders<sup>(3)</sup>

Basic

\$(0.17) \$(0.02) \$(0.00) \$0.10 \$0.14 \$0.15 \$0.20

Diluted

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

\$(0.17) \$(0.02) \$(0.00) \$0.09 \$0.13 \$0.14 \$0.18

Weighted average shares

Basic

42,509 42,653 42,962 42,962 42,962 42,962 43,109

Diluted

42,509 42,653 42,962 45,019 45,742 44,630 46,510

Pro forma net income per share<sup>(4)</sup>

Basic

\$0.12 \$0.18

Diluted

\$0.12 \$0.17

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per share

Basic

47,658 47,372

Diluted

50,438 50,773

- (1) The Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated for the presentation of our Redeemable Preferred Stock, which affects our balance sheets and the calculation of net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders, which affects our statements of operations. See Note 1 to our Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (2) Represents debt extinguishment costs comprised of approximately \$3.3 million of fees paid to lenders in connection with our new credit facility and approximately \$0.3 million of unamortized debt issuance costs in connection with our old credit facility.
- (3) Please see Note 1 to our audited consolidated financial statements for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted net income per share of common stock.
- (4) See Note 1 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of our presentation of pro forma net income per share.

	2007	2008	As of December 31,		2011	As of
	(Restated) <sup>(1)</sup>	(Restated) <sup>(1)</sup>	2009	2010	(Restated) <sup>(1)</sup>	June 30,
			(Restated) <sup>(1)</sup>	(Restated) <sup>(1)</sup>		2012
	(in thousands)					
<b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,869	\$ 9,108	\$ 8,924	\$ 11,078	\$ 20,004	\$ 20,739
Total assets	\$ 183,939	\$ 183,783	\$ 180,735	\$ 181,390	\$ 181,849	\$ 198,286
Total debt	\$ 142,180	\$ 134,215	\$ 127,298	\$ 117,331	\$ 103,383	\$ 153,289
Total liabilities	174,410	167,617	161,077	151,231	139,306	202,464
Redeemable preferred stock	36,298	40,854	45,982	51,753	58,248	
Total stockholders' deficit	(26,769)	(26,688)	(26,324)	(21,594)	(15,705)	(4,178)

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

- (1) The Consolidated Financial Statements have been restated for the presentation of our Redeemable Preferred Stock, which affects our balance sheets and the calculation of net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders, which affects our statements of operations. See Note 1 to our Consolidated Financial Statements.



**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION  
AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See Information Regarding Forward-Looking Statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed below. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those discussed in the section entitled Risk Factors included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

**Overview**

We provide technology-enabled recovery and related analytics services in the United States. Our services help identify and recover delinquent or defaulted assets and improper payments for both government and private clients in a broad range of markets. Our clients typically operate in complex and regulated environments and outsource their recovery needs in order to reduce losses on billions of dollars of defaulted student loans, improper healthcare payments and delinquent state tax and federal treasury receivables. We generally provide our services on an outsourced basis, where we handle many or all aspects of our clients' recovery processes.

Our revenue model is generally success-based as we earn fees on the aggregate amount of funds that we enable our clients to recover. Our services do not require any significant upfront investments by our clients and offer our clients the opportunity to recover significant funds otherwise lost. Because our model is based upon the success of our efforts and the dollars we enable our clients to recover, our business objectives are aligned with those of our clients and we are generally not reliant on their spending budgets. Furthermore, our business model does not require significant capital expenditures and we do not purchase loans or obligations. We believe we benefit from a significant degree of revenue visibility due to predictable recovery outcomes in a substantial portion of our business.

**Sources of Revenues**

We derive our revenues from services for clients in a variety of different markets. These markets include our two largest markets, student lending and healthcare, as well as our other markets which include but are not limited to delinquent state taxes and federal Treasury and other receivables.

	2009	Year Ended December 31, 2010	2011	Six Months Ended June 30,	
				2011	2012
	(in thousands)				
Student Lending	\$ 84,056	\$ 103,672	\$ 122,253	\$ 59,497	\$ 65,237
Healthcare		1,821	21,549	9,414	25,576
Other	25,776	18,026	19,172	9,413	9,886
Total Revenues	\$ 109,832	\$ 123,519	\$ 162,974	\$ 78,324	\$ 100,699

**Student Lending**

We derive the majority of our revenues from the recovery of student loans. These revenues are contract-based and consist primarily of contingency fees based on a specified percentage of the amount we enable our clients to recover. Our contingency fee percentage for a particular recovery depends on the type of recovery facilitated. We also receive incremental performance incentives based upon our performance as compared to other contractors with the Department of Education, which are comprised of additional inventory allocation volumes and incentive fees.

**Table of Contents**

We believe the size and the composition of our student loan inventory at any point provides us with a significant degree of revenue visibility for our student loan revenues. Based on data compiled from over two decades of experience with the recovery of defaulted student loans, at the time we receive a placement of student loans, we are able to make a reasonably accurate estimate of the recovery outcomes likely to be derived from such placement and the revenues we are likely able to generate based on the anticipated recovery outcomes.

There are five potential outcomes to the student loan recovery process from which we generate revenue. These outcomes include: full repayment, recurring payments, rehabilitation, loan restructuring and wage garnishment. Of these five potential outcomes, our ability to rehabilitate defaulted student loans is the most significant component of our revenues in this market. Generally, a loan is considered successfully rehabilitated after the student loan borrower has made nine consecutive monthly payments and our client has notified us that it is recalling the loan. Once we have structured and implemented a repayment program for a defaulted borrower, we (i) earn a percentage of each periodic payment collected up to and including the final periodic payment prior to the loan being considered rehabilitated by our clients, and (ii) if the loan is rehabilitated, then we are paid a one-time percentage of the total amount of the remaining unpaid balance. The fees we are paid vary by recovery outcome as well as by contract. For non-government-supported student loans we are generally only paid contingency fees on two outcomes: full repayment or recurring repayments. The table below describes our typical fee structure for each of these five outcomes.

**Student Loan Recovery Outcomes**

<b>Full Repayment</b>	<b>Recurring Payments</b>	<b>Rehabilitation</b>	<b>Loan Restructuring</b>	<b>Wage Garnishment</b>
Repayment in full of the loan	Regular structured payments, typically according to a renegotiated payment plan	After a defaulted borrower has made nine consecutive recurring payments, the loan is eligible for rehabilitation	Restructure and consolidate a number of outstanding loans into a single loan, typically with one monthly payment and an extended maturity	If we are unable to obtain voluntary repayment, payments may be obtained through wage garnishment after certain administrative requirements are met
We are paid a percentage of the full payment that is made	We are paid a percentage of each payment	We are paid based on a percentage of the overall value of the rehabilitated loan	We are paid based on a percentage of overall value of the restructured loan	We are paid a percentage of each payment

For certain GA clients, we have entered into Master Service Agreements, or MSAs. Under these agreements, clients provide their entire inventory of outsourced loans or receivables to us for recovery on an exclusive basis, rather than just a portion, as with traditional contracts that are split among various service providers. In certain circumstances, we engage subcontractors to assist in the recovery of a portion of the client's portfolio. We also receive success fees for the recovery of loans under MSAs and our revenues under MSA arrangements include fees earned by the activities of our subcontractors. As of June 30, 2012, we had four MSA clients in the student loan market.

**Table of Contents****Healthcare**

We derive revenue from the healthcare market primarily from our RAC contract, under which we are the prime contractor responsible for detecting improperly paid Part A and Part B Medicare claims in 12 states in the Northeastern United States. Revenues earned under the RAC contract are driven by the identification of improperly paid Medicare claims through both automated and manual review of such claims. We are paid contingency fees by CMS based on a percentage of the dollar amount of claims recovered by CMS as a result of our efforts. We recognize revenue when the provider pays CMS or incurs an offset against future Medicare claims. The revenue we recognize is net of our estimate of claims that will be overturned by appeal following payment by the provider.

To accelerate our ability to provide Medicare audit and recovery services across our region following our award of the RAC contract, we outsourced certain aspects of our healthcare recovery process to three different subcontractors. Two of these subcontractors provide a specific service to us in connection with our claims recovery process, and one subcontractor is engaged to provide all of the audit and recovery services for claims within a portion of our region. According to CMS, the geographic area allocated to this subcontractor represented approximately 17% of the total Medicare spending in our region in 2009. We recognize all of the revenues generated by the claims recovered through these subcontractor relationships, and we recognize the fees that we pay to these subcontractors in our expenses.

**Other**

We also derive revenue from the recovery of delinquent state taxes, and federal Treasury and other receivables, default aversion services for certain clients including financial institutions and the licensing of hosted technology solutions to certain clients. For our hosted technology services, we license our system and integrate our technology into our clients' operations, for which we are paid a licensing fee. Our revenues for these services include contingency fees, fees based on dedicated headcount to our clients and hosted technology licensing fees.

**Operating Metrics**

We monitor a number of operating metrics in order to evaluate our business and make decisions regarding our corporate strategy. These key metrics include Placement Volume, Placement Revenue as a Percentage of Placement Volume, Net Claim Recovery Volume and Claim Recovery Fee Rate.

	2009	Year Ended December 31, 2010	2011	Six Months Ended June 30, 2011	2012
	(dollars in thousands)				
<b>Student Lending:</b>					
Placement Volume	\$ 4,920,506	\$ 5,294,971	\$ 6,241,483	\$ 3,175,139	\$ 2,293,682
Placement Revenue as a percentage of Placement Volume	1.71%	1.96%	1.96%	1.87%	2.84%
<b>Healthcare:</b>					
Net Claim Recovery Volume	\$	\$ 15,494	\$ 188,573	\$ 82,028	\$ 224,685
Claim Recovery Fee Rate		11.76%	11.43%	11.48%	11.38%

*Placement Volume.* Our Placement Volume represents the dollar volume of defaulted student loans first placed with us during the specified period by public and private clients for recovery. Placement Volume allows us to measure and track trends in the amount of inventory our clients in the student lending market are placing with us during any period. The revenue associated with the recovery of a portion of these loans may be recognized in subsequent accounting periods, which assists management in estimating future revenues and in allocating resources necessary to address current Placement Volumes.

---

## **Table of Contents**

*Placement Revenue as a Percentage of Placement Volume.* Placement Revenue as a Percentage of Placement Volume is calculated by dividing revenue recognized during the specified period by Placement Volume first placed with us during that same period. This metric is subject to some level of variation from period to period based upon certain timing differences including, but not limited to, the timing of placements received by us within a period and the fact that a significant portion of revenue recognized in a current period is often generated from the Placement Volume received in prior periods. However, we believe that this metric provides a useful indication of the revenues we are generating from Placement Volumes on an ongoing basis and provides management with an indication of the relative efficiency of our recovery operations from period to period.

*Net Claim Recovery Volume.* Our Net Claim Recovery Volume measures the dollar volume of improper Medicare claims that we have recovered for CMS during the applicable period net of any amount that we have reserved to cover appeals by healthcare providers. We are paid recovery fees as a percentage of this recovered claim volume. We calculate this metric by dividing our claim recovery revenue by our Claim Recovery Fee Rate. This metric shows trends in the volume of improper payments within our region and allows management to measure our success in finding these improper payments, over time.

*Claim Recovery Fee Rate.* Our Claim Recovery Fee Rate represents the weighted-average percentage of our fees compared to amounts recovered by CMS. This percentage primarily depends on the method of recovery and, in some cases, the type of improper payment that we identify. This metric helps management measure how much revenue we generate from Net Claim Recovery Volume.

## **Costs and Expenses**

We generally report two categories of operating expenses: salaries and benefits and other operating expense. Salaries and benefits expenses consist primarily of salaries and performance incentives paid and benefits provided to our employees. Other operating expense includes expenses related to our use of subcontractors, other production related expenses, including costs associated with data processing, retrieval of medical records, printing and mailing services, amortization and other outside services, as well as general corporate and administrative expenses. In addition to our main components of operating expenses, we incurred a \$13.4 million impairment expense to write off the carrying amount of the trade name intangible asset due to our plan to retire our Diversified Collection Services, Inc. trade name in 2011, which we report as Impairment of trade name. We expect a significant portion of our expenses to increase as we grow our business. However, we expect certain expenses, including our corporate and general administrative expenses, to grow at a slower rate than our revenues. As a result, and over the long term, we expect our overall expenses to modestly decline as a percentage of revenues.

We also expect to incur additional professional fees and other expenses resulting from future expansion and the compliance requirements of operating as a public company, including increased audit and legal expenses, investor relations expenses, increased insurance expenses, particularly for directors and officers liability insurance, and the costs of complying with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. While these costs may initially increase as a percentage of our revenues, we expect that in the future these expenses will increase at a slower rate than our overall business volume, and that they will eventually represent a smaller percentage of our revenues.

## **Factors Affecting Our Operating Results**

Our results of operations are primarily influenced by allocation of placement volume, claim recovery volume, contingency fees, regulatory matters, effects of client concentration and macroeconomic factors.

## ***Allocation of Placement Volume***

Our clients have the right to unilaterally set and increase or reduce the volume of defaulted student loans or other receivables that we service at any given time. In addition, many of our recovery contracts for student loans and other receivables are not exclusive, with our clients retaining multiple service providers to service portions of their portfolios. Accordingly, the number of delinquent student loans or other receivables that are

---

## **Table of Contents**

placed with us may vary from time to time, which may have a significant affect on the amount and timing of our revenues. We believe the major factors that influence the number of placements we receive from our clients in the student loan market include our performance under our existing contracts and our ability to perform well against competitors for a particular client. To the extent that we perform well under our existing contracts and differentiate our services from those of our competitors, we may receive a relatively greater number of placements under these existing contracts and may improve our ability to obtain future contracts from these clients and other potential clients.

Typically we are able to anticipate with reasonable accuracy the timing and volume of placements of defaulted student loans and other receivables based on historical patterns and regular communication with our clients. Occasionally, however, placements are delayed due to factors outside of our control. For example, a technology system upgrade at the Department of Education, which began in September 2011, has significantly decreased the volume of student loan placements by the Department of Education to all recovery vendors, including us, during this period. As a result, the dollar amount of placements that we received from the Department of Education in the six months ended June 30, 2012 was 42% lower than in the comparable six months ended June 30, 2011. While it is expected that we and the other Department of Education recovery vendors will receive substantially larger than normal placements once this situation is resolved, the large majority of the revenues from these placements will be delayed because we do not begin to earn rehabilitation revenues from a given placement until at least nine months after receipt of the placement. In addition, since September 2011, the Department of Education has not been able to process a significant portion of rehabilitated student loans and accordingly we have not been able to recognize a significant amount of the revenues associated with rehabilitation of loans for this client. However, the Department of Education has continued to pay us based on invoices submitted and we have recorded these cash receipts as deferred revenues on our balance sheet. This has led to deferred revenues of \$5.3 million as of June 30, 2012. While the Department of Education began to process a portion of rehabilitated student loans in April 2012, and we recognized revenue during the three months ended June 30, 2012 related to loans that were rehabilitated during the current and prior periods, a significant portion of the revenues associated with the rehabilitation of these student loans remains to be processed. Delays in placement volume, as well as acceleration of placement volume, from any of our large clients may cause our revenue and operating results to vary from quarter to quarter.

### ***Claim Recovery Volume***

While we are entitled to review Medicare records for all Part A and Part B claims in our region, we are not permitted to identify an improper claim unless that particular type of claim has been pre-approved by CMS to ensure compliance with applicable Medicare payment policies as well as national and local coverage determinations. The growth of our revenues is determined primarily by the aggregate volume of Medicare claims in our region and our ability to identify improper payments within these claims. However, the long-term growth of these revenues will also be affected by the scope of the issues pre-approved by CMS.

### ***Contingency Fees***

Our revenues consist primarily of contract-based contingency fees. The contingency fee percentages that we earn are set by our clients, and may change from time to time either under the terms of existing contracts or pursuant to the terms of contract renewals. Any changes in the contingency fee percentages that we are paid under existing and future contracts could have a significant impact on our revenues.

### ***Regulatory Matters***

Each of the markets which we serve is highly regulated. Accordingly, changes in regulations that affect the types of loans, receivables and claims that we are able to service or the manner in which any such delinquent loans, receivables and claims can be recovered will affect our revenues and results of operations. For example, the passage of SAFRA in 2010 had the effect of transferring the origination of all government-supported student loans to the Department of Education, thereby ending all student loan originations guaranteed by the GAs. Loans guaranteed by the GAs represented approximately 70% of government-supported student loans originated in

## **Table of Contents**

2009. While the GAs will continue to service existing outstanding student loans for years to come, this legislation will over time shift the portfolio of student loans that we manage toward the Department of Education, and further concentrate our sources of revenues and increase our reliance on our relationship with the Department of Education. In addition, our entry into the healthcare market was facilitated by passage of the Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006, which mandated CMS to contract with private firms to audit Medicare claims in an effort to increase the recovery of improper Medicare payments. Any changes to the regulations that affect the student loan industry or the recovery of defaulted student loans or the Medicare program generally or the audit and recovery of Medicare claims could have a significant impact on our revenues and results of operations.

### ***Client Concentration***

Our revenues from the student loan market depend on our ability to maintain our contracts with some of the largest providers of student loans. In 2011, four providers of student loans each accounted for more than 10% of our revenues during such period and they collectively accounted for 61% of our total revenues during this period. Our contracts with these clients entitle them to unilaterally terminate their contractual relationship with us at any time without penalty. If we lose one of our significant clients, including if one of our significant clients is consolidated by an entity that does not use our services, if the terms of compensation for our services change or if there is a reduction in the level of placements provided by any of these clients, our revenues could decline.

Our contract with CMS for the recovery of improper Medicare payments began generating significant revenues during 2011 and represented 25% of our total revenues in the three months ended June 30, 2012. This contract expires in 2014 and we expect that renewal of the contract will be a competitive process. While we believe our performance under the existing agreement and the experience we have gained in performing this contract position us well to renew the agreement, failure to renew the agreement or renewal on substantially less favorable terms could significantly harm our revenues and results of operations.

### ***Macroeconomic Factors***

Certain macroeconomic factors influence our business and results of operations. These include the increasing volume of student loan originations in the U.S. as a result of increased tuition costs and student enrollment, the default rate of student loan borrowers, the growth in Medicare expenditures resulting from increasing healthcare costs, as well as the fiscal budget tightening of federal, state and local governments as a result of general economic weakness and lower tax revenues.

### ***Critical Accounting Policies***

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, or GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, costs and expenses and related disclosures. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. In many instances, we could have reasonably used different accounting estimates, and in other instances changes in the accounting estimates are reasonably likely to occur from period-to-period. Accordingly, actual results could differ significantly from the estimates made by our management. To the extent that there are material differences between these estimates and actual results, our future financial statement presentation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will be affected. We believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to understanding our historical and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's judgments and estimates.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

The majority of our contracts are contingency fee based. We recognize revenue on these contingency fee based contracts when third-party payors remit payment to our clients or remit payment to us on behalf of our clients, and, consequently, the contingency is deemed to have been satisfied. Under our RAC contract with CMS,

---

**Table of Contents**

we recognize revenue when the healthcare provider has paid CMS for a given claim. Providers have the right to appeal a claim, and may pursue additional appeals if the initial appeal is found in favor of CMS. We accrue a reserve for appeals based on the amount that we estimate will be overturned in the provider's favor. Our levels of reserves for appeals are based on assumptions derived from our limited experience under our contract with CMS, and our inability to correctly estimate these reserves could adversely affect our revenues.

***Goodwill***

We periodically review the carrying value of intangible assets not subject to amortization, including goodwill, to determine whether an impairment may exist. GAAP requires that goodwill and certain intangible assets not subject to amortization be assessed annually for impairment using fair value measurement techniques.

Specifically, goodwill impairment is determined using a two-step test. The first step of the goodwill impairment test is used to identify potential impairment by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its book value, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its book value, goodwill is considered not impaired and the second step of the impairment test is unnecessary. If the book value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, the second step of the goodwill impairment test is performed to measure the amount of impairment loss, if any. The second step of the goodwill impairment test compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill with the book value of that goodwill. If the book value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of that goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess. The implied fair value of goodwill is determined in the same manner as the amount of goodwill recognized in a business combination. That is, the fair value of the reporting unit is allocated to all of the assets and liabilities of that unit as if the reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination and the fair value of the reporting unit was the purchase price paid to acquire the reporting unit. In September 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, 2011-08, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Goodwill for Impairment*. This ASU permits an entity to make a qualitative assessment of whether it is more likely than not that a reporting unit's fair value is less than its carrying amount before applying the two-step goodwill impairment test. If an entity concludes it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, it need not perform the two-step impairment test. The ASU permits early adoption, and based on our qualitative assessment we concluded that we are not required to perform the two-step impairment test at December 31, 2011.

***Impairments of Depreciable Intangible Assets***

We evaluate depreciable intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Depreciable intangible assets consist of client contracts and related relationships, and are being amortized over their estimated useful life, which is generally 20 years. We evaluate the client contracts intangible at the individual contract level. The recoverability of such assets is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of the assets to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If the assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. There was no impairment expense for depreciable intangible assets in 2010 and 2011. In 2009, an impairment charge of \$2.6 million was recognized to account for our decision to discontinue a relationship with a client.

**Table of Contents****Results of Operations***Six Months Ended June 30, 2011 compared to the Six Months Ended June 30, 2012*

The following table represents our historical operating results for the periods presented:

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Revenues	\$ 78,324	\$ 100,699
Operating expenses:		
Salaries and benefits	33,981	38,423
Other operating expense	21,580	34,813
Total operating expenses	55,561	73,236
Income from operations	22,763	27,463
Debt extinguishment costs		(3,679)
Interest expense	(6,847)	(6,154)
Interest income	63	62
Income before provision for income taxes	15,979	17,692
Provision for income taxes	6,400	7,097
Net income	\$ 9,579	\$ 10,595

**Revenues**

Total revenues were \$100.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, an increase of \$22.4 million, or 28.6%, compared to total revenue of \$78.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 2011. This increase in revenues is primarily due to an increase of \$15.9 million in revenues received from CMS under our RAC contract as a result of higher claim recovery volumes and an increase of \$5.6 million in student loan recovery revenues. The increase in student loan recovery revenues is partially due to the recognition of student loan rehabilitation revenues from the Department of Education that had not been previously processed during prior periods due to the Department's technology system upgrade.

**Salaries and Benefits**

Salaries and benefits expense was \$38.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, an increase of \$4.4 million, or 12.9%, compared to salaries and benefits expense of \$34.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 2011. This increase is primarily due to hiring of new employees to provide services under our RAC contract with CMS, an increase in expenses associated with the engagement of additional software engineers to assist in the integration of a newly acquired software license and an increase in expenses associated with the hiring of additional administrative employees.

**Other Operating Expense**

Other operating expense was \$34.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, an increase of \$13.2 million, or 61.1%, compared to other operating expense of \$21.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2011. This increase is primarily due to (i) an additional \$8.0 million of subcontractor fees and consultant expenses incurred in connection with increased services provided under the RAC contract and MSA contracts and upgrades to our technology systems. (ii) an increase of \$1.6 million in payments to healthcare providers for the transfer of medical records in connection with the RAC contract due to an increase in the amount of claims we audited and (iii) a \$1.3 million expense incurred as the result of the termination of an advisory services agreement with an affiliate of Parthenon Capital Partners.





**Table of Contents****Income from Operations**

As a result of the factors described above, income from operations was \$27.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, compared to \$22.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2011, representing an increase of \$4.7 million, or 20.6%.

**Debt Extinguishment Costs**

As a result of the entry into our new credit facility and the repayment of all amounts owed under our then existing credit facility in March 2012, we incurred debt extinguishment costs of \$3.7 million, comprised of approximately \$3.3 million in fees paid to the lenders in connection with our new credit facility and approximately \$0.3 million of unamortized debt issuance costs associated with our old credit facility.

**Interest Expense**

Interest expense was \$6.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 compared to \$6.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2011 representing a decrease of 10.1% due to lower interest rates under the new credit agreement as compared to the interest rates under our old credit agreement.

**Income Taxes**

Tax expense was \$7.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012 compared to \$6.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2011 representing an increase of 10.9% consistent with the increase in income before provision for income taxes. Our effective tax increased to 40.1% for the six months ended June 30, 2012 from 40.0% for the six months ended June 30, 2011.

**Net Income**

As a result of the factors described above, net income was \$10.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012, which represented an increase of \$1.0 million compared to net income of \$9.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2011. Excluding the debt extinguishment costs incurred in March 2012, net income would have been \$12.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2012.

**Year Ended December 31, 2010 compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2011**

The following table presents our historical operating results for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2010	2011
	(in thousands)	
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Revenues	\$ 123,519	\$ 162,974
Operating expenses:		
Salaries and benefits	58,113	67,082
Other operating expense	33,655	49,199
Impairment of trade name		13,400
Total operating expenses	91,768	129,681
Income from operations	31,751	33,293
Interest expense	(15,230)	(13,530)
Interest income	118	125

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Income before provision for income taxes	16,639	19,888
Provision for income taxes	6,664	7,516
Net income	\$ 9,975	\$ 12,372

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Revenues***

Total revenues were \$163.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, an increase of \$39.5 million, or 31.9%, compared to total revenues of \$123.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. Of this increase, \$19.7 million is attributable to increased recovery activity on our RAC contract with CMS and reflects the first full-year of our recovery activity related to this contract. The remaining increase was primarily a result of an increase in revenues from our student lending markets, due largely to an approximately 17.9% increase in placement volume from 2010 to 2011.

### ***Salaries and Benefits***

Salaries and benefits was \$67.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, an increase of \$9.0 million, or 15.4%, compared to salaries and benefits expense of \$58.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. This increase is primarily due to an increase in employee headcount associated with hiring to staff our operations under the RAC contract. Our employee headcount was 1,280 as of December 31, 2011, an increase of 160, or 14.3%, over the employee headcount of 1,120 as of December 31, 2010.

### ***Other Operating Expense***

Other operating expense was \$49.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, an increase of \$15.5 million, or 46.2%, compared to other operating expense of \$33.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. This increase is primarily due to the use of subcontractors as we expand our operations in our healthcare market to help address the new and significant claims activity, along with increases in payments to healthcare providers for the transfer of medical records as required under the RAC contract. In addition, we recorded a \$1.2 million expense in 2011 related to a legal settlement that was paid out in the first quarter of 2012.

### ***Income From Operations***

As a result of the factors described above, income from operations was \$33.3 million, for the year ended December 31, 2011, as compared to \$31.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. This reflects an expense of \$13.4 million related to impairment expenses to write off the carrying amount of the trade name intangible assets due to the retirement of a former trade name. Income from operations excluding this expense totaled \$46.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, which represents an increase of \$14.9 million, or 47.1%, as compared to income from operations for the year ended December 31, 2010.

### ***Interest Expense***

Interest expense was \$13.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, a decrease of \$1.7 million from \$15.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. The reduction in interest expense is due primarily to lower notes payable balances resulting from principal repayments.

### ***Income Taxes***

Income tax expense of \$7.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, represented an effective tax rate of 37.8% of income before provision for income tax.

### ***Net Income***

As a result of the factors described above, net income was \$12.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2011, which represented an increase of \$2.4 million over net income of \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. Excluding the impairment expenses to write off the carrying amount of the trade name, net income would have been \$20.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2011.

**Table of Contents****Year Ended December 31, 2009 compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2010**

The following table presents our historical operating results for the periods presented:

	Years Ended December 31,	
	2009	2010
(in thousands)		
<b>Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Revenues	\$ 109,832	\$ 123,519
Operating expenses:		
Salaries and benefits	53,728	58,113
Other operating expense	32,110	33,655
Total operating expenses	85,838	91,768
Income from operations	23,994	31,751
Interest expense	(16,017)	(15,230)
Interest income	104	118
Income before provision for income taxes	8,081	16,639
Provision for income taxes	3,071	6,664
Net income	\$ 5,010	\$ 9,975

**Revenues**

Total revenues were \$123.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, an increase of \$13.7 million, or 12.5%, compared to total revenues of \$109.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. Total revenues increased as a result of greater student loan revenue of \$19.6 million driven by increased placement volume and \$1.8 million of revenue associated with the commencement of operations under our RAC contract. This increase was partially offset by decrease in other revenue primarily attributable to a revenue benefit we experienced in 2009 related to tax amnesty programs in two states, which is estimated to be \$7.3 million.

**Salaries and Benefits**

Salaries and benefits expense was \$58.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, an increase of \$4.4 million, or 8.2%, compared to salaries and related expense of \$53.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The change is due primarily to an increase in employee headcount required for the implementation of the RAC contract. Our employee headcount was 1,120 as of December 31, 2010, an increase of 61, or 5.8%, over the employee headcount of 1,059 as of December 31, 2009.

**Other Operating Expense**

Other operating expense was \$33.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, an increase of \$1.5 million, or 4.8%, compared to other operating expense of \$32.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The change is due mainly to increased use of subcontractors to help meet increased recovery activity, along with an increase in legal fees associated with a lawsuit.

**Income from Operations**

As a result of the factors described above, income from operations was \$31.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2010 as compared to \$24.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The increase in income from operations was primarily due to revenues growing at a higher rate than operating expenses as a result of operating efficiencies.



**Table of Contents****Interest Expense**

Interest expense was \$15.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, a decrease of \$0.8 million from \$16.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2009. The reduction in interest expense is primarily due to lower notes payable balances resulting from principal repayments.

**Income Taxes**

Provision for income taxes of \$6.7 million was recorded for the year ended December 31, 2010, an increase of \$3.6 million compared to provision for income taxes for the year ended December 31, 2009. Our effective tax rate increased to 40.0% from 38.0%.

**Net Income**

As a result of the factors described above, net income was \$10.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2010, which represents an increase of \$5.0 million as compared to net income of \$5.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2009.

**Selected Quarterly Financial Data**

The following table sets forth selected unaudited consolidated quarterly operating data for each of the ten quarters during the period from January 1, 2010 to June 30, 2012. In our management's opinion, the data has been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus and reflect all necessary adjustments, consisting only of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of these data. You should read this information together with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Operating results for any fiscal quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in future periods.

	Mar 31, 2010	Jun 30, 2010	Sept 30, 2010	Dec 31, 2010	Three Months Ended		Sep 30, 2011	Dec 31, 2011	Mar 31, 2012	Jun 30, 2012
					Mar 31, 2011	Jun 30, 2011				
(in thousands)										
Revenues	\$ 29,135	\$ 31,319	\$ 29,362	\$ 33,703	\$ 35,080	\$ 43,244	\$ 42,009	\$ 42,641	\$ 45,878	\$ 54,821
Operating expenses:										
Salaries and benefits	14,715	14,232	14,185	14,981	16,729	17,252	16,456	16,645	18,641	19,782
Other operating expense	7,231	8,330	8,414	9,680	10,073	11,507	13,613	14,006	16,141	18,672
Impairment of trade name <sup>(1)</sup>								13,400		
Total operating expenses	21,946	22,562	22,599	24,661	26,802	28,759	30,069	44,051	34,782	38,454
Income from operations	7,189	8,757	6,763	9,042	8,278	14,485	11,940	(1,410)	11,096	16,367
Debt extinguishment costs <sup>(2)</sup>									(3,679)	(2,964)
Interest expense	(3,991)	(3,971)	(3,667)	(3,601)	(3,443)	(3,404)	(3,366)	(3,317)	(3,190)	(2,964)
Interest income	25	28	34	31	32	31	31	31	31	31
Income before provision for income taxes	3,223	4,814	3,130	5,472	4,867	11,112	8,605	(4,696)	4,258	13,434
Provision for income taxes	1,291	1,928	1,254	2,191	1,949	4,451	3,439	(2,323)	1,742	5,355
Net income (loss)	\$ 1,932	\$ 2,886	\$ 1,876	\$ 3,281	\$ 2,918	\$ 6,661	\$ 5,166	\$ (2,373)	\$ 2,516	\$ 8,079

(1) Represents impairment expense to write off the carrying amount of the trade name intangible asset due to the plan to retire the Diversified Collection Services, Inc. trade name.

(2) Represents debt extinguishment costs comprised of approximately \$3.3 million of fees paid to lenders in connection with our new credit facility and approximately \$0.3 million of unamortized debt issuance costs in connection with our old credit facility.





**Table of Contents****Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary source of liquidity is cash flows from operations. We believe our existing cash and cash equivalents combined with the amounts available under our credit agreement and the proceeds to us from sales of our common stock in this offering, will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure needs for at least the next 12 months. Our future capital requirements may vary materially from those currently planned and will depend on many factors, among other things, including our future profitability, cash flows from operations, and the availability under our credit agreement.

Our cash and cash equivalents was \$20.7 million as of June 30, 2012.

***Cash Flows***

The following table presents information regarding our cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011 and for the six months ended June 30, 2011 and 2012:

	2009	Year Ended December 31, 2010	2011  (in thousands)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2011	2012
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 15,633	\$ 18,214	\$ 28,985	\$ 20,750	\$ 18,832
Net cash used in investing activities	(4,877)	(4,921)	(6,111)	(2,441)	(4,492)
Net cash used in financing activities	(10,940)	(11,139)	(13,948)	(8,199)	(13,605)
<i>Cash flows from operating activities</i>					

We generated \$18.8 million of cash from operating activities during the six months ended June 30, 2012, primarily resulting from our net income of \$10.6 million, non-cash depreciation and amortization of \$4.6 million and changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$4.7 million. A change in our operating assets and liabilities was primarily the result of a \$3.1 million increase in deferred revenues as a result of cash receipts from the Department of Education with respect to rehabilitation of student loans that the Department of Education has not been able to process due to its technology upgrade project, a \$3.1 million increase in reserve for appeals for revenue received from the CMS contract and an increase to current payables of \$2.8 million, partially offset by a \$5.9 million increase in accounts receivable. In the six months ended June 30, 2011, cash flows from operating activities were \$20.8 million, primarily resulting from our net income of \$9.6 million, non-cash depreciation and amortization of \$3.8 million and net changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$6.8 million.

We generated \$29.0 million of cash from operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2011, primarily resulting from our net income of \$12.4 million, non-cash depreciation and amortization of \$7.8 million, an impairment expense to write off the carrying amount of the trade name intangible asset due to the retirement of the Diversified Collection Services, Inc. trade name of \$13.4 million and changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$3.8 million, offset by non-cash deferred income taxes of \$9.6 million. We generated \$18.2 million of cash from operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2010, primarily reflecting from our net income of \$10.0 million, non-cash depreciation, amortization and impairment of intangible assets of \$7.2 million and interest expense from debt issuance costs of \$2.0 million, partially offset by non-cash changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$1.5 million. We generated \$15.6 million of cash from operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2009, primarily resulting from our net income of \$5.0 million, non-cash depreciation, amortization and impairment of intangible assets of \$9.6 million and interest expense from debt issuance costs of \$3.0 million, partially offset by non-cash deferred income taxes of \$2.9 million.

***Cash flows from investing activities***

Cash flows for investing activities were used primarily for the acquisition and maintenance of computer equipment and software, to enhance our technology platform and to improve our telecommunications systems.

---

## **Table of Contents**

We used \$4.5 million of cash in investing activities during the six months ended June 30, 2012, resulting from \$3.7 million related to purchases of property, equipment and leasehold improvements and \$0.8 million related to the payments for the purchase of a perpetual software license. We used \$4.9 million, \$4.9 million and \$6.1 million of cash in investing activities for the purchase of property, equipment and leasehold improvements during the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, primarily returning investments in information technology systems and infrastructure to support increased business volumes.

### *Cash flows from financing activities*

Our financing activities have consisted primarily of the entry into our new credit agreement, the repayment of our old credit agreement, the redemption of shares of preferred stock and the payment of deferred financing fees. We used \$13.6 million of cash in financing activities during the six months ended June 30, 2012, primarily resulting from \$156.0 million of proceeds received from borrowings under our new notes payable and \$4.5 million of borrowings on our new line of credit, of which \$60.3 million was used for the redemption of preferred stock, \$97.9 million was used for the repayment of our old notes payable and principal repayments for our new notes payable, \$12.7 million was used for repayments on our old line of credit and our new line of credit and \$3.1 million was used for debt issuance costs. We used \$13.9 million of cash in financing activities for the repayment of notes payable during the year ended December 31, 2011. We used \$11.1 million of cash in financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2010, comprised of \$10.0 million used for the repayment of notes payable and \$1.2 million used for debt issuance costs. We used \$10.9 million of cash in financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2009, primarily due to \$10.9 million used for the repayment of notes payable, \$1.0 million for debt issuance costs and \$0.9 million of net proceeds received from borrowings under our old line of credit.

### *Long-term Debt*

On March 19, 2012, we, through our wholly owned subsidiary, entered into a \$147.5 million credit agreement with Madison Capital Funding LLC as administrative agent, ING Capital LLC as syndication agent, and other lenders party thereto. The senior credit facility consists of (i) a \$57.0 million term A loan, (ii) a \$79.5 million term B loan, and (iii) a \$11.0 million revolving credit facility, which had a borrowing capacity of \$9.6 million as of June 30, 2012. On June 28, 2012, we increased the amount of our borrowings under our term B loan by \$19.5 million. We may also request the lenders to increase the size of the term B loan or other term loans by up to an additional \$10.5 million at any time prior to March 19, 2014.

All borrowings under the credit agreement bear interest at a rate per annum equal to an applicable margin plus, at our option, either (i) a base rate determined by reference to the highest of (a) the prime rate published in the Wall Street Journal or another national publication, (b) the federal funds rate plus 0.5%, and (c) 2.5% or (ii) a London Interbank Offered Rate, or Libor, rate determined by reference to the highest of (a) a Libor rate published in Reuters or another national publication and (b) 1.5%. The term A loan and the revolving credit facility have an applicable margin of 4.25% for base rate loans and 5.25% for Libor rate loans. The term B loan has an applicable margin of 4.75% for base rate loans and 5.75% for Libor rate loans. The minimum per annum interest rate that we are required to pay is 6.75% for the term A loan and revolving credit facility and 7.25% for the term B loan. Interest is due at the end of each month for base rate loans and at the end of each Libor period for Libor rate loans unless the Libor period is greater than 3 months, in which case interest is due at the last day of each 3-month interval of such Libor period.

The credit agreement requires us to prepay the two term loans on a prorated basis and then to prepay the revolving credit facility under certain circumstances: (i) with 100% of the net cash proceeds of any asset sale or other disposition of assets by us or our subsidiaries where the net cash proceeds exceed \$1 million, (ii) with a percentage of our annual excess cash flow each year where such percentage ranges from 25%-75% depending on our total debt to EBITDA ratio reduced by any voluntary prepayments that are made on our term loans during the same period and (iii) with any net cash proceeds from a qualified initial public offering by us, less net proceeds applied to redeem any outstanding preferred equity or convertible debt, to pay a common shareholder dividend

**Table of Contents**

not to exceed \$20 million or, if we comply with an adjusted EBITDA ratio set forth in the agreement, to our cash balances in an amount not to exceed \$75 million. We intend to apply the net proceeds of this offering, other than as described under Use of Proceeds, to our cash balances.

We have to abide by certain negative covenants for our credit agreement, which limit the ability for our subsidiaries and us to:

incur additional indebtedness;

create or permit liens;

pay dividends or other distributions to our equity holders;

purchase or redeem certain equity interests of our equity holders, including any warrants, options and other security rights;

pay management fees or similar fees to any of our equity holders;

make any redemption, prepayment, defeasance, repurchase or any other payment with respect to any subordinated debt;

consolidate or merge;

sell assets, including the capital stock of our subsidiaries;

enter into transactions with our affiliates;

enter into different business lines; and

make investments.

The credit agreement also requires us to meet certain financial covenants, including maintaining a fixed charge coverage ratio and a total debt to EBITDA ratio as such terms are defined in our credit agreement. These financial covenants are tested at the end of each quarter beginning on June 30, 2012. The table below further describes these financial covenants, as well as our current status under these covenants as of June 30, 2012.

<b>Financial Covenant</b>	<b>Covenant Requirement</b>	<b>Actual Ratio at June 30, 2012</b>
Fixed charge coverage ratio (minimum)	1.20 to 1.0	2.12 to 1.0
Total debt to EBITDA ratio (maximum)	3.25 to 1.0	2.13 to 1.0

**Table of Contents****Contractual Obligations**

The following summarizes our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2011, except for long-term debt obligations, which reflect the terms of the new credit agreement dated March 19, 2012 and as amended on June 28, 2012:

	Payments Due by Period				Total
	Less Than 1 Year	1 3 Years	3 5 Years (in thousands)	More Than 5 Years	
Long-Term Debt Obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 8,134	\$ 22,080	\$ 22,080	\$ 103,706	\$ 156,000
Interest Payments <sup>(1)</sup>	8,138	19,615	16,687	8,393	52,783
Operating Lease Obligations	1,402	1,386	135		2,923
Purchase Obligation	732				732
Deferred Compensation		1,761			1,761
Total	\$ 18,406	\$ 44,842	\$ 38,852	\$ 122,099	\$ 214,199

(1) We entered into our new credit agreement on March 19, 2012 and amended it on June 28, 2012, with all outstanding indebtedness under our prior loan facility paid in full. Long-term debt obligations and interest payments presented in this table relate solely to our new credit agreement, as amended.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements.

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

We do not hold or issue financial instruments for trading purposes. We conduct all of our business in U.S. currency and therefore do not have any direct foreign currency risk. All borrowings under our senior secured credit facility bear interest at a variable rate based on the prime rate or Libor. While we currently hold our excess cash in an operating account, in the future we may invest all or a portion of our excess cash in short-term investments, including money market accounts, where returns may reflect current interest rates. As a result, market interest rate changes impact our interest expense and interest income. This impact will depend on variables such as the magnitude of interest rate changes and the level of our borrowings under our credit facility or excess cash balances.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. However, we do not intend to elect to take advantage of this extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933 as allowed by Section 107(b)(1) of the JOBS Act.

In December 2011, FASB issued ASU No. 2011-11, *Balance Sheet (Topic 210): Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities*. ASU 2011-11 requires an entity to disclose information about offsetting and related arrangements to enable users of financial statements to understand the effect of those arrangements on its financial position, and to allow investors to better compare financial statements prepared under GAAP with financial statements prepared under International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The new standards are effective for annual periods beginning January 1, 2013, and interim periods within those annual periods. Retrospective application is required. We will implement the provisions of ASU 2011-11 as of January 1, 2013.

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-05, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income*. Under this ASU, an entity will have the option to present the components of net income

**Table of Contents**

and comprehensive income in either one or two consecutive financial statements. The ASU eliminates the option in GAAP to present other comprehensive income in the statement of changes in equity. An entity should apply the ASU retrospectively. For a nonpublic entity, the ASU is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2012, and interim and annual periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. In December 2011, the FASB decided to defer the effective date of those changes in ASU 2011-05 that relate only to the presentation of reclassification adjustments in the statement of income by issuing ASU 2011-12, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in Accounting Standards Update 2011-05*. We plan to implement the provisions of ASU 2011-05 by presenting a separate statement of other comprehensive income following the statement of income in 2012.

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS*. The new standards do not extend the use of fair value but, rather, provide guidance about how fair value should be applied where it already is required or permitted under IFRS or GAAP. For GAAP, most of the changes are clarifications of existing guidance or wording changes to align with IFRS. A nonpublic entity is required to apply the ASU prospectively for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. We expect that the adoption of ASU 2011-04 in 2012 will not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

---

**Table of Contents**

**BUSINESS**

**Overview**

We provide technology-enabled recovery and related analytics services in the United States. Our services help identify and recover delinquent or defaulted assets and improper payments for both government and private clients in a broad range of markets. Our clients typically operate in complex and regulated environments and outsource their recovery needs in order to reduce losses on billions of dollars of defaulted student loans, improper healthcare payments and delinquent state tax and federal treasury receivables. We generally provide our services on an outsourced basis, where we handle many or all aspects of our clients' recovery processes.

We believe we have a leading position in our markets based on our proprietary technology-enabled services platform, long-standing client relationships and the large volume of funds we have recovered for our clients. In 2011, we provided recovery services on approximately \$8.7 billion of combined student loans and other delinquent federal and state receivables and recovered approximately \$189 million in improper Medicare payments. Our clients include 13 of the 33 public sector participants in the student loan industry and these relationships average more than 11 years in length, including a 22-year relationship with the Department of Education. According to the Department of Education, total government-supported student loan originations were approximately \$109 billion in 2011, and, at the end of 2011, approximately \$60 billion of government-supported student loans were in default. In the healthcare market, we are currently one of four prime Medicare Recovery Audit Contractors, or RACs, in the United States for the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS. According to the Government Accountability Office, Medicare paid \$525 billion of claims in 2010, of which approximately \$48 billion were estimated to be improper payments.

We utilize our technology platform to efficiently provide recovery and analytics services in the markets we serve. We have continuously developed and refined our technology platform for almost two decades by using our extensive domain and data processing expertise. Our technology platform allows us to disaggregate otherwise complex recovery processes into a series of simple, efficient and consistent component steps, which we refer to as workflows, for our recovery and healthcare claims review specialists. This approach enables us to continuously refine our recovery processes to achieve higher rates of recovery with greater efficiency. By optimizing what traditionally have been manually-intensive processes, we believe we achieve higher workforce productivity versus more traditional labor-intensive outsourcing business models. For example, we generated in excess of \$130,000 of revenues per employee during 2011, based on the average number of employees during the year.

We believe that our platform is easily adaptable to new markets and processes. Over the past several years, we have successfully extended our platform into additional markets with significant recovery opportunities. For example, we utilized the same basic platform previously used primarily for student loan recovery activities to enter the healthcare market. Recently, we have enhanced our platform through investment in new data and analytics capabilities, which we believe will enable us to provide additional services such as services relating to the detection of fraud, waste and abuse.

Our revenue model is generally success-based as we earn fees based on a percentage of the aggregate amount of funds that we enable our clients to recover. Our services do not require any significant upfront investments by our clients and we offer our clients the opportunity to recover significant funds otherwise lost. Because our model is based upon the success of our efforts and the dollars we enable for our clients to recover, our business objectives are aligned with those of our clients and we are generally not reliant on their spending budgets. Further, our business model does not require significant capital expenditures for us and we do not purchase loans or obligations. We believe we benefit from a significant degree of revenue visibility due to reasonably predictable recovery outcomes in a substantial portion of our business.

For the year ended December 31, 2011, we generated approximately \$163.0 million in revenues, \$12.4 million in net income, \$57.8 million in adjusted EBITDA and \$25.0 million in adjusted net income. For the six months ended June 30, 2012, we generated approximately \$100.7 million in revenues, \$10.6 million in net

---

## **Table of Contents**

income, \$33.9 million in adjusted EBITDA and \$15.3 million in adjusted net income. For a discussion on limitations associated with using adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income rather than GAAP measures and reconciliations of adjusted EBITDA and adjusted net income to net income see the section titled *Summary Consolidated Financial Data - non-GAAP financial measures*.

### **Our Markets**

We operate in markets characterized by strong growth, a complex regulatory environment and a significant amount of delinquent, defaulted or improperly paid assets.

#### ***Student Lending***

Student lending is a large and critically-important market in the United States. According to the Department of Education, total government-supported student loan originations were approximately \$109 billion in the year ended September 30, 2011, and the aggregate dollar amount of these loans has grown at a compound annual growth rate of 12% from 2002 through 2011. This growth has been supported by general demographic trends, increased enrollment, and rising costs of tuition and other expenses that increase the need for borrowed funds among students. In addition to strong underlying origination growth, the default rates among student loan borrowers have increased in recent years. The cohort default rate, which is the measure utilized by the Department of Education to track the percentage of government-supported loan borrowers that enter repayment in a certain year ended September 30 and default by the end of the next year ended September 30, has risen from approximately 5% in 2006 to approximately 9% in 2009, the last year for which data is available.

Government-supported student loans are authorized under Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965. Historically, there have been two distribution channels for student loans: (i) the Federal Direct Student Loan Program, or FDSLPL, which represents loans made and managed directly by the Department of Education; and (ii) the Federal Family Education Loan Program, or FFELP, which represents loans made by private institutions and currently backed by any of the 32 GAs.

In July 2010, the government-supported student loan sector underwent a structural change with the passage of SAFRA. This legislation transitioned all new government-supported student loan originations to the FDSLPL, and away from originations made by private institutions within the FFELP that had previously utilized the GAs to guarantee, manage and service loans. The GAs are non-profit 501(c)(3) public benefit corporations operating under contract with the U.S. Secretary of Education, pursuant to the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, solely for the purpose of guaranteeing and managing student loans originated by lenders participating in the FFELP. Consequently, while the original distribution channels for student loans have been consolidated into one channel, the Department of Education, this does not impact the volume of government-supported student loan origination, which is a key driver of the volume of defaulted student loan inventory. In addition, despite this transition of all new loan originations to the FDSLPL, GAs will continue to manage a significant amount of defaulted student loans for some period of time, due to their large outstanding portfolios of loans originated prior to July 2010. The outstanding portfolios of defaulted FFELP loans will, therefore, require recovery for the foreseeable future.

The Department of Education estimates that the balance of defaulted loans was approximately \$29.6 billion in the FDSLPL as of September 30, 2011 and approximately \$30.4 billion in the FFELP as of December 31, 2011. These programs collectively guaranteed approximately \$706 billion of federal government-supported student loans according to the Congressional Budget Office as of September 30, 2011. Given the operational and logistical complexity involved in managing the recovery of defaulted student loans, the Department of Education and the GAs generally choose to outsource these services to third parties.



**Table of Contents**

The tables below show government-supported student loan originations and government-supported default inventory for the years ended 2007 through 2011 as reported by the Department of Education.

**Government-Supported Student Loan Originations**  
(\$ in billions)

**Government-Supported Default Inventory**  
(\$ in billions)

(1) Represents inventory as of September 30, 2011.

***Healthcare***

The healthcare industry represents a significant portion of the U.S. GDP. According to CMS, U.S. healthcare spending exceeded \$2.6 trillion in 2010 and is forecast to grow at a 6% annual rate through 2020. In particular, CMS indicates that federal government-related healthcare spending for 2010 totaled approximately \$1.2 trillion. This government-related spending included approximately \$525 billion for Medicare, which provides a range of healthcare coverage primarily to elderly and disabled Americans, and \$401 billion for Medicaid, which provides federal matching funds for states to finance healthcare for individuals at or below the public assistance level.

The tables below show total U.S. healthcare expenditures from 2010 through 2020 as estimated by CMS and total Medicare spending from 2010 through 2020 as estimated by the Congressional Budget Office.

**Total U.S. Healthcare Expenditures**  
(\$ in trillions)

**Medicare Spending**  
(\$ in billions)

Medicare was initially established as part of the Social Security Act of 1965 and consists of four parts: Part A covers hospital and other inpatient stays; Part B covers hospital outpatient, physician and other services; Part C is known as Medicare Advantage, under which beneficiaries receive benefits through private health plans; and Part D is the Medicare outpatient prescription drug benefit.

Of the \$525 billion of 2010 Medicare spending, the Department of Health and Human Services estimated that approximately \$48 billion, or 9%, was improper, and is the federal public assistance program with the largest amount of improper payments. Medicare improper payments generally involve incorrect coding,

---

**Table of Contents**

procedures performed which were not medically necessary, incomplete documentation or claims submitted based on outdated fee schedules, among other issues. Likewise, Medicaid improper payments were estimated to be \$23 billion, or 6%, of total Medicaid payments for 2010. The following table illustrates the proportion of improper payments among federal public assistance programs in the year ended September 30, 2010, according to the Department of Health and Human Services.

**Top Federal Programs with Improper Payments in the Year Ended  
September 30, 2010**

**Total = \$125 billion**

(1) Other includes National School Lunch, Pell Grant, and 60 additional programs.

In accordance with the Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, a demonstration program was conducted from March 2005 to March 2008 in six states to determine if the RAC program could be effectively used to identify improper payments for claims paid under Medicare Part A and Part B. Due to the success of this demonstration, under The Tax Relief and Health Care Act of 2006, the U.S. Congress authorized the expansion of the RAC program nationwide. CMS relies on third-party contractors to execute the RAC program to analyze millions of Medicare claims annually for improper payments that have been paid to healthcare providers. The program was implemented by designating one prime contractor in each of the four major regions in the United States: West, Midwest, South, and Northeast.

In addition to government-related healthcare spending, significant growth is expected in the private healthcare market. According to the CMS National Health Expenditures survey, the private healthcare market accounted for approximately \$1.4 trillion in spending in 2010 and private expenditures are projected to grow more than 5% annually through 2020.

***Other Markets***

***State Tax Market***

We believe that the demand for recovery of delinquent state taxes will grow as state governments struggle with revenue generation and face significant budget deficits. According to the Center on Budget and Policy Priorities, an independent think tank, 47 U.S. states faced budget shortfalls totaling \$130 billion in the year ended September 30, 2011, with at least 43 states anticipating deficits for fiscal year 2012. The recent economic recession has led to lower income and sales taxes from both individuals and corporations, reducing overall tax revenues and leading to large budget deficits at the state government level. While many states have received federal aid, most have cut services and increased taxes to help close the budget shortfall and have evaluated outsourcing at least some aspect of delinquent tax recovery.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Federal Agency Market*

The federal agency market consists of government debt subrogated to the Department of the Treasury by numerous different federal agencies, comprising a mix of commercial and individual obligations and a diverse range of receivables. These debts are managed by the Department of Financial Management Service, a bureau of the Department of the Treasury, or FMS. Since 1996, the FMS has recovered more than \$54 billion in delinquent federal debt. For the year ended September 30, 2011, federal agency recoveries in this market totaled more than \$6.2 billion, an increase of more than \$700 million over 2010. A significant portion of these collections are processed by private collection firms on behalf of the FMS.

### **Our Competitive Strengths**

We believe that our business is difficult to replicate, as it incorporates a combination of several important and differentiated elements, including:

***Scalable and flexible technology-enabled services platform.*** We have built a proprietary technology platform that is highly flexible, intuitive and easy to use for our recovery and claims specialists. Our platform is easily configurable and deployable across multiple markets and processes. For example, we have successfully extended our platform from the student loan market to the state tax, federal treasury receivables and the healthcare recovery markets, each having its own industry complexities and specific regulations.

***Advanced, technology-enabled workflow processes.*** Our technology-enabled workflow processes, developed over many years of operational experience in recovery services, disaggregate otherwise complex recovery processes into a series of simple, efficient and consistent steps that are easily configurable and applicable to different types of recovery-related applications. We believe our workflow software is highly intuitive and helps our recovery and claims specialists manage each step of the recovery process, while automating a series of otherwise manually-intensive and document-intensive steps in the recovery process. We believe our streamlined workflow technology drives higher efficiencies in our operations, as illustrated by our ability to generate in excess of \$130,000 of revenues per employee during 2011, based on the average number of employees during the year. We believe our streamlined workflow technology also improves recovery results relative to more labor-intensive outsourcing models.

***Enhanced data and analytics capabilities.*** Our data and analytics capabilities allow us to achieve strong recovery rates for our clients. We have collected recovery-related data for over two decades, which we combine with large volumes of client and third-party data to effectively analyze our clients' delinquent or defaulted assets and improper payments. We have also developed a number of analytics tools that we use to score our clients' recovery inventory, determine the optimal recovery process and allocation of resources, and achieve higher levels of recovery results for our clients. In addition, we utilize analytics tools to continuously measure and test our recovery workflow processes to drive refinements and further enhance the quality and effectiveness of our capabilities. Finally, through a recent strategic investment, we have acquired enhanced data analytics capabilities, which we refer to as Performant Insight. We believe this investment will allow us to expand our capabilities into several new areas including the detection of fraud, waste and abuse in various markets.

***Long-standing client relationships.*** We believe our long-standing focus on achieving superior recovery performance for our clients and the significant value our clients derive from this focus have helped us achieve long-tenured client relationships, strong contract retention and better access to new clients and future growth opportunities. We have business relationships with 13 of the 33 public sector participants in the student loan market and these relationships average more than 11 years in length, including an approximate 22-year relationship with the Department of Education. In the healthcare market, we have a seven-year relationship with CMS and are currently one of only four prime Medicare RAC contractors.

---

## **Table of Contents**

***Extensive domain expertise in complex and regulated markets.*** We have extensive experience and domain expertise in providing recovery services for government and private institutions that generally operate in complex and regulated markets. We have demonstrated our ability to develop domain expertise in new markets such as healthcare and state tax and federal Treasury receivables. We believe we have the necessary organizational experience to understand and adapt to evolving public policy and how it shapes the regulatory environment and objectives of our clients. We believe this helps us identify and anticipate growth opportunities. For example, we successfully identified government healthcare as a potential growth opportunity that has thus far led to the award of three contracts to us by CMS. Together with our flexible technology platform, we have the ability to adapt our business strategy, to allocate resources and to respond to changes in our regulatory environment to capitalize on new growth opportunities.

***Proven and experienced management team.*** Our management team has significant industry experience and has demonstrated strong execution capabilities. Our senior management team, led by Lisa Im, has been with us for an average of approximately 11 years. This team has successfully grown our revenue base and service offerings beyond the original student loan market into healthcare and delinquent state tax and private financial institutions receivables. Our management team's industry experience, combined with deep and specialized understanding of complex and highly regulated industries, has enabled us to maintain long-standing client relationships and strong financial results.

### **Our Growth Strategy**

Key elements of our growth strategy include the following:

***Expand our student loan recovery volume.*** According to the Department of Education, total government-supported student loan originations were approximately \$109 billion in 2011, and have grown at a 12% compound annual growth rate from 2002 through 2011. The balance of defaulted government-supported student loans was estimated to be approximately \$60 billion as of December 31, 2011. While we have long-standing relationships with some of the largest participants in the government-supported student loan market, we believe there are significant opportunities within this growing market to increase the volume of student loans placed with us by existing and new clients. For example, under our contract with the Department of Education, we believe there is an opportunity to grow our placement volume through strong performance. Further, as a result of our relationships with five of the seven largest GAs, we believe we are well-positioned to benefit as a result of any consolidation of smaller GAs over the coming years.

***Expand our recovery services in the healthcare market.*** According to CMS' National Health Expenditures Survey, Medicare spending totaled approximately \$525 billion in 2010 and is expected to increase to \$922 billion in 2020, representing a compound annual growth rate of 6%. In the private healthcare market, spending totaled \$1.4 trillion in 2010 and is expected to grow more than 6% annually through 2020, according to CMS' National Health Expenditures survey. As these large markets continue to grow, we expect the need for recovery services to increase in the public and private healthcare markets. In the public healthcare space, we intend to utilize the experience gained through our contracts with CMS to pursue additional recovery opportunities in areas such as Medicare Secondary Payor Recovery and state Medicaid recovery. In addition, through our recently enhanced analytics capabilities, we intend to pursue opportunities to find and eliminate losses prior to payment for healthcare services including the detection of fraud, waste and abuse in the public and private healthcare markets.

***Pursue strategic alliances and acquisitions.*** We intend to selectively consider opportunities to grow through strategic alliances or acquisitions that are complementary to our business. These opportunities may enhance our existing capability or enable us to enter new markets or provide new products or services, such as our licensing of new applied data modeling analytics capabilities that can be used to identify fraudulent or erroneous healthcare claims prior to payment.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our Platform**

Our technology-enabled services platform is based on over two decades of experience in recovering large amounts of funds on behalf of our clients across several markets. The components of our platform include our data management expertise, analytics capabilities and technology-based workflow processes. Our platform integrates these components to allow us to achieve optimized outcomes for our clients in the form of increased efficiency and productivity and high recovery rates. Our platform and workflow processes are also intuitive and easy to use for our recovery and claims specialists and allow us to increase our employee retention and productivity.

The components of our platform include the following:

#### ***Data Management Expertise***

Our platform manages and stores large amounts of data throughout the workflow process. This includes both proprietary data we have compiled over two decades as well as third-party data which we can integrate efficiently and in real-time to reduce errors, reduce cycle time processing and, ultimately, improve recovery rates. The strength of our data management expertise augments our analytics capabilities and provides our recovery and claims specialists with powerful workflow processes.

#### ***Data Analytics Capabilities***

Our data analytics capabilities efficiently screen and allocate massive volumes of recovery inventory. For example, upon receipt of each placement of student loans, we utilize our proprietary algorithms to assist us in determining the most efficient recovery process and the optimal allocation of recovery specialist resources for each loan. In the healthcare market, we analyze millions of Medicare claims to find potential correlations between claims data and improper payments, which enhance our future recovery rates. Across all of our current markets, we utilize our proprietary analytics tools to continuously and rigorously test our workflow processes in real-time to drive greater process efficiency and improvement in recovery rates.

Furthermore, we believe our enhanced analytics capabilities will extend our potential markets, permitting us to pursue significant new business opportunities. We intend to accelerate the use of our data analytics capabilities in the healthcare sector to offer a variety of services from post and pre-payment audit of healthcare claims in both the public and private healthcare sector, to detection of fraud, waste and abuse of healthcare claims, to coordination of benefits and pharmacy fraud detection.

#### ***Workflow Processes***

Over many years, we have developed and refined our recovery workflow processes, which we believe drive higher efficiency and productivity and reduce our reliance on labor-intensive methods relative to more traditional recovery outsourcing models. We refer to the patented technology that supports our proprietary workflows as Smart Bins. Smart Bins disaggregate otherwise complex recovery processes into a series of simple, efficient and consistent steps that are easily configurable and applicable to different types of recovery-related applications. Our workflow processes integrate a broad range of functions that encompass each stage of a recovery process.

Smart Bins have been designed to be highly intuitive and help our recovery and claims specialists manage each step in the recovery process and enhance their productivity to high levels, regardless of skill differences among specialists. Smart Bins direct specialists toward the most efficient and effective action, or step with respect to the management and recovery of a defaulted student loan, with some input by specialists. Our technology places expert system rules into the workflow engine, allowing employees at different skill levels to manage the more complex work steps that highly experienced workers would perform, while automating document management and compliance functionality as industry regulations and compliance demands change.

**Table of Contents**

The following recovery diagram illustrates how the various components of our platform work together to solve a typical client workflow:

**Table of Contents****Our Services**

We use our technology-enabled services platform to provide recovery and analytics services in a broad range of markets for the identification and recovery of student loans, improper healthcare payments and delinquent state tax and federal treasury receivables. The table below summarizes our recovery services and related analytics capabilities and the markets we serve.

<b>Recovery Services</b>			<b>Analytics Capabilities</b>
<b>Student Loans</b>	<b>Healthcare</b>	<b>Other Markets</b>	
Provide recovery services to the Department of Education, GAs and private institutions	Provide recovery services to identify improper healthcare payments	Provide tax recovery services to state and municipal agencies	Provide claims audit, pharmacy management and coordination of benefits functions for one of the nation's largest health care organizations
Identify and track defaulted borrowers across our clients portfolios of student loans	Analyze millions of Medicare Parts A and B claims as the prime contractor for recovery services for improper payments in the Northeast region of the United States	Recover government debt for numerous different federal agencies under a contract with the Treasury	We intend to accelerate the use of our recently acquired enhanced data analytics capabilities, which we refer to as Performant Insight, to offer a variety of services from post- and pre-payment audit of healthcare claims to detection of fraud, waste and abuse of healthcare claims, to coordination of benefits and pharmacy fraud detection
Utilize our proprietary technology, our history of borrower data and our analytics capabilities to rehabilitate and recover past due student loans	Identify improper payments typically resulting from incorrect coding, procedures that were not medically necessary, incomplete documentation or claims submitted based on outdated fee schedules	Enable financial institutions to proactively manage loan portfolios and reduce the incidence of defaulted loan assets	
Earn contingent, success-based fees calculated as a percentage of funds that we enable our clients to recover	Earn contingent, success-based fees based on a percentage of claim amounts recovered	Earn contingent, success-based fees calculated as a percentage of the amounts recovered, fees based on dedicated headcount and hosted technology licensing fees	

**Recovery Services****Student Loans**

We provide recovery services primarily to the government-supported student loan industry, and our clients include the Department of Education and several of the largest GAs, as well as private financial institutions. We use our proprietary technology to identify, track and communicate with defaulted borrowers on behalf of our clients to implement suitable recovery programs for the repayment of outstanding student loan balances.

Our clients contract with us to provide recovery services for large pools of student loans generally representing a portion of the total outstanding defaulted balances they manage, which they provide to us as placements on a periodic basis. Generally, the volume of placements that we receive from our clients is influenced by our performance under our contracts and our ability to recover funds from defaulted student loans,





---

## **Table of Contents**

as measured against the performance of competitors who may service a similar pool of defaulted loans for the same client. To the extent we perform well under our existing contracts and differentiate our services from those of our competitors, we may receive a relatively greater number of student loan placements under these contracts and may improve our ability to obtain future contracts from these clients and other potential clients.

We believe the size and the composition of our student loan inventory at any point provides us with significant degree of revenue visibility for our student loan revenues. We use algorithms derived from over two decades of experience with defaulted student loans to make reasonably accurate estimates of the recovery outcomes likely to be derived from a placement of defaulted student loans.

We also restructure and recover student loans issued directly by banks to students outside of federal lending programs. These types of loans typically supplement government-supported student loans to meet any shortfall in supply of student loan needs that cannot be met by grants or federal loans. Unlike government-supported student loans, private student loans do not have capped interest rates and, accordingly, involve higher instances of default relative to federally-backed student loans.

### **Healthcare**

We provide recovery services related to improper payments in the healthcare market. In 2009 we were awarded the role as one of four prime RAC contractors in the United States, with exclusive responsibility for the Northeast region. Under our RAC contract, we identify and facilitate the recovery of improper Parts A and B Medicare payments. Our geographical region accounted for approximately 23% of all Medicare spending in 2009 according to CMS. Our relationship with CMS began in 2005 with an initial demonstration contract to recover improper payments for Medicare Secondary Payor claims.

We utilize our technology-enabled services platform to screen Medicare claims against several criteria, including coding procedures and medical necessity standards, to determine whether a claim should be further investigated for recoupment or adjustment by CMS. We conduct automated and, where appropriate, detailed medical necessity reviews. If we determine that the likelihood of finding potential improper payment warrants further investigation, we request and review healthcare provider medical records related to the claim, utilizing experts in Medicare coding and registered nurses. We interact and communicate with healthcare providers and other administrative entities, and ultimately submit the claim to CMS for correction.

To accelerate our ability to provide Medicare audit and recovery services across our region following our award of the RAC contract, we outsource certain aspects of our healthcare recovery process to three different subcontractors. Two of these subcontractors provide a specific service to us in connection with our claims recovery process, and one subcontractor is engaged to provide all of the audit and recovery services for claims within a portion of our region. According to CMS, the geographic area allocated to this subcontractor represented approximately 17% of the total Medicare spending in our region in 2009.

### **Other Markets**

We also provide recovery services to several state and municipal tax authorities, the Department of the Treasury and a number of financial institutions.

For state and municipal tax authorities, we analyze a portfolio of delinquent tax and other receivables placed with us, develop a recovery plan and execute a recovery process designed to maximize the recovery of funds. In some instances, we have also run state tax amnesty programs, which provide one-time relief for delinquent tax obligations, and other debtor management services for our clients. We currently have relationships with ten state and municipal governments. Delinquent obligations are placed with us by our clients and we utilize a process that is similar to the student loan recovery process for recovering these obligations.

For the Department of the Treasury, we recover government debt subrogated to it by numerous different federal agencies. The placements we are provided represent a mix of commercial and individual obligations. We are one of four contractors for the most recent Treasury contract.

## **Table of Contents**

We also provide risk management advisory services that enable these clients to proactively manage loan portfolios and reduce the incidence of defaulted loan assets over time. Our experience suggests that proactive default prevention practices produce significant net yield and earnings gains for our clients. We deliver these services in two forms. First, we contact and consult with borrowers to implement a repayment program, including payment through automatic debit arrangements, prior to the beginning of the repayment period in order to increase the likelihood that payments begin on time. Second, we offer a service that involves contacting delinquent borrowers in an effort to cure the delinquency prior to the loan entering default.

### ***Analytics Capabilities***

For several years, we have leveraged our data analytics tools to help filter, identify and recover delinquent and defaulted assets and improper payments as part of our core recovery services platform. Recently, through a strategic investment, we acquired enhanced data analytics capabilities, which we refer to as Performant Insight. Performant Insight adds new capabilities in data warehousing and data processing tools that accelerate our ability to review, aggregate, and synthesize very large volumes of structured and unstructured data, at high speeds, from the initial intake of disparate data sources, to the warehousing of the data, to the analysis and reporting of the data. We believe we have built a differentiated, next-generation end-to-end data processing solution that will maximize value for current and future customers.

Performant Insight provides numerous benefits for our recovery services platform. Performant Insight has not only enhanced our existing recovery services under our RAC contract by analyzing significantly higher volumes of healthcare claims at faster rates and reducing our cycle time to review and assess healthcare claims, but has also enabled us to develop improved and more sophisticated business intelligence rules that can be applied to our audit processes. We believe our enhanced analytics capabilities will extend our potential markets, permitting us to pursue significant new business opportunities. We intend to accelerate the use of our data analytics capabilities in the healthcare sector to offer a variety of services from post and pre-payment audit of healthcare claims in both the public and private healthcare sector, to detection of fraud, waste and abuse of healthcare claims, to coordination of benefits and pharmacy fraud detection.

While our revenues from analytics services are limited to date, we believe these services represent a meaningful future opportunity. We currently offer analytics services to one of the largest national healthcare organizations where our analytics services provide real-time financial and operational cost analyses to help support a broad range of compliance and fiscal management functions across the organization, including claims audit, pharmacy management and coordination of benefits. In addition, we are developing strategies to deploy these services in markets other than healthcare.

### ***Our Clients***

We provide our services across a broad range of government and private clients in several markets.

### ***Department of Education***

We have provided student loan recovery services to the Department of Education for approximately 22 years. We restructure and recover defaulted student loans distributed directly by the Department of Education as part of the FDSLSP. Due to its limited resources and recovery capabilities, the Department of Education outsources much of its defaulted student loan portfolio to third-party vendors for recovery. Recovery fees are entirely contingency-based, and our fee for a particular recovery depends on the type of recovery facilitated. We also receive incremental performance incentives based upon our performance as compared to other contractors with the Department of Education, which are comprised of additional inventory allocation volumes and incentive fees. To participate in the Department of Education contracts, firms must follow a highly competitive selection process. For the latest Department of Education contract, the fourth major contract the Department of Education has outsourced to selected vendors, we were selected as one of 17 unrestricted vendors and initiated work on this contract in the fourth quarter of 2009. Because all federally-supported student loans are being originated by the Department of Education as a result of SAFRA, our relationship with the Department of Education will become

---

## **Table of Contents**

increasingly more important over time. The Department of Education was responsible for approximately 11% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2011.

### ***Guaranty Agencies***

We restructure and recover defaulted student loans issued by private lenders and backed by GAs under the FFELP. Despite the transition from FFELP to FDSLPL, we believe GA default volumes will continue to rise for several years as there is a lag between originations and defaults of at least three to four years. When a borrower stops making regular payments on a FFELP loan, the GA is obligated to reimburse the lender approximately 97% of the loan's principal and accrued interest. GAs then seek to recover and restructure these obligations. The GAs with which we contract generally structure one to three-year initial term contracts with multiple renewal periods, and the fees that we receive are generally similar to the fees we receive from the Department of Education contract. For some GA clients, we provide services through MSAs, under which we manage a GA's entire portfolio of defaulted student loans and, for certain clients, engage subcontractors to provide a portion of the recovery services associated with a GA's student loan portfolio.

We have a relationship with 12 of the 32 active GAs in the U.S., including American Student Assistance Corporation, Great Lakes Higher Education Guaranty Corporation and American Education Services, each of which was responsible for 19%, 18% and 13%, respectively, of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2011. Our relationships with each of our five largest GA clients, two of which are MSA clients, average 16 years.

### ***CMS***

We have a seven-year relationship with CMS. Under our RAC contract with CMS awarded in 2009, we identify and facilitate the recovery of improper Parts A and B Medicare payments in the Northeast region of the United States and which accounted for approximately 13% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2011 and increased to approximately 25% of our revenues for the three months ended June 30, 2012. The fees that we receive for identifying these improper payments from CMS are entirely contingency-based, and the contingency-fee percentage depends on the methods of recovery, and, in some cases, the type of improper payment that we identify.

### ***U.S. Department of the Treasury***

We have assisted the Department of the Treasury for 15 years in the recovery of delinquent receivables owed to a number of different federal agencies. The debt obligations we help to recover on behalf of the Department of the Treasury include commercial and individual debt obligations. We are one of the four firms servicing the current Department of the Treasury contract. Similar to our other recovery contracts, our fees under this contract are contingency-based. We view this as an important strategic relationship, as it provides us valuable insight into other business opportunities within the federal government.

### ***State Tax and Municipal Agencies***

We provide outsourced recovery services for individuals' delinquent state tax and other municipal obligations on a hosted model and under MSAs. We currently have relationships with ten state and municipal governments.

### ***Private Lenders***

We provide recovery services for private student loans, that supplement federally guaranteed loans, and home mortgages to private lenders.

### ***Sales and Marketing***

Our new business opportunities have historically been driven largely by referrals and natural extensions of our existing client relationships, as well as a targeted outreach by senior management. Our sales cycles are often lengthy, and demand high levels of attention from our senior management. At any point in time, we are

---

## **Table of Contents**

typically focused on a limited number of potentially significant new business opportunities. As a result, to date, we have operated with a small staff of experienced individuals with responsibility for developing new sales, relying heavily upon our executive staff, including a Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing and a sales team covering various markets. We expect to increase the size of our sales and marketing staff as we continue to grow our business.

### **Technology Operations**

Our technology center is based in Livermore, California, with a redundant capacity in our Grants Pass, Oregon office. Additionally, Performant Insight, our new data analytics business, is supported by staff in Miami Lakes, Florida. We have designed our infrastructure for scalability and redundancy, which allows us to continue to operate in the event of an outage at either datacenter. We maintain an information systems environment with advanced network security intrusion detection and prevention with 24x7 monitoring and security incident response capabilities. We utilize encryption technologies to protect sensitive data on our systems, all data during transmission and all data on redundancy or backup media. We also maintain a comprehensive enterprise-wide information security system based upon recognized standards, including the NIST800 53 and ISO 27002 Code of Practice for Information Security Program Management, to uphold high security standards needed for the protection of sensitive information. In addition, we hold SAEE 16 SOC 1 Type II certification, which provides assurance to auditors of third parties that we maintain the necessary controls and procedures to effectively manage third-party data.

### **Competition**

We face significant competition in all aspects of our business.

In recovery services for delinquent and defaulted assets, we face competition from a number of companies. Holders of these delinquent and defaulted assets typically engage several firms simultaneously to provide recovery services on different portions of their portfolios. The number of recovery firms engaged varies by client. For example, we are one of 17 unrestricted providers of recovery services on the current Department of Education contract, while some of the GAs may only engage a few recovery vendors at any time. Initially, we compete to be one of the retained firms in a competitive bidding process and, if we are successful, we then face continuing competition from the client's other retained firms based on the client's benchmarking of the recovery performance of its several vendors. Clients such as the Department of Education typically will allocate additional placements to those recovery vendors producing the highest recovery rates. We believe that we primarily compete on the basis of recovery rate performance, as well as maintenance of high standards of recovery practices and data security capabilities. We believe that we compete favorably with respect to most of these factors as evidenced by our long-standing relationships with our clients in these markets. Pricing is not usually a major competitive factor as all recovery services vendors in these markets typically receive the same contingency-based fee rate.

In the recovery of improper healthcare payments, we faced a highly competitive process, involving a large number of bidders, to become one of the four prime RAC contractors in the United States. In connection with the renewal of this contract, which expires in 2014, we expect that our competition will include the other three RAC service providers: Health Management Systems, Inc., Connolly Consulting, Inc. and CGI Group. We also may face competition from the subcontractors of the current prime RAC contractors, who may seek to use their experience as subcontractors to become prime contractors, and a variety of healthcare consulting and healthcare information services companies are potential competitors. Some of these potential competitors for the second RAC contract may have greater financial and other resources than we do. We believe that the competitive factors in this market are demonstrated experience in effective recovery services, sufficient capacity to address claims volumes, maintenance of high standards of recovery practices, and recovery fee rates. We believe that our seven year relationship with CMS and our related experience in providing recovery services to identify improper payments allows us to compete favorably with respect to many of these factors. We expect that our performance in identifying claims, managing the claims processes under the current RAC contract, and established systems integration with CMS and related Medicare administrative contractors will also be key factors in determining our continued service to CMS.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Government Regulation**

The nature of our business requires that we adhere to a complex array of federal and state laws and regulations. These include HIPAA, the FDCPA, the FCRA, and related state laws. We are also governed by a variety of state laws that regulate the collection, use, disclosure and protection of personal information. We have implemented and maintain physical, technical and administrative safeguards intended to protect all personal data and we have processes in place to assist us in complying with applicable laws and regulations regarding the protection of this data. Our compliance efforts include training of personnel and monitoring our systems and personnel.

### ***HIPAA and Related State Laws***

Our Medicare recovery business subjects us to compliance with HIPAA and various related state laws that contain substantial restrictions and requirements with respect to the use and disclosure of an individual's protected health information. HIPAA prohibits us from using or disclosing an individual's protected health information unless the use or disclosure is authorized by the individual or is specifically required or permitted under HIPAA. Under HIPAA, we must establish administrative, physical and technical safeguards to protect the confidentiality, integrity and availability of electronic protected health information maintained or transmitted by us or by others on our behalf. We are required to notify affected individuals and government authorities of data security breaches involving unsecured protected health information. The Department of Health and Human Services Office of Civil Rights enforces HIPAA privacy violations; CMS enforces HIPAA security violations and the Department of Justice enforces criminal violations of HIPAA. We are subject to statutory penalties for violations of HIPAA.

Most states have enacted patient confidentiality laws that protect against the unauthorized disclosure of confidential medical information, and many states have adopted or are considering further legislation in this area, including privacy safeguards, security standards and data security breach notification requirements. These state laws, if more stringent than HIPAA requirements, are not preempted by the federal requirements, and we must comply with them even though they may be subject to different interpretations by various courts and other governmental authorities. In addition, numerous other state laws govern the collection, dissemination, use, access to and confidentiality of individually identifiable health and healthcare provider information.

Our compliance efforts include the encryption of protected health information that we hold and the development of procedures to detect, investigate and provide appropriate notification if protected health information is compromised. Our employees and contractors receive initial and periodic supplemental training and are tested to ensure compliance. As part of our certification and accreditation process, we must undergo audits by federal agencies as noted below. CMS regularly audits us for, among other items, compliance with their security standards.

### ***Privacy Act of 1974***

The Privacy Act of 1974 governs the collection, use, storage, destruction and disclosure of personal information about individuals by a government agency and extends to government contractors who have access to agency records performing services for government agencies. The Act requires maintenance of a code of conduct for employees with access to the agency records addressing the obligations under the Privacy Act, training of employees and discipline procedures for noncompliance. The Act also requires adopting and maintaining appropriate administrative, technical and physical safeguards to insure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity.

As a contractor to federal government agencies we are required to comply with the Privacy Act of 1974. Our compliance effort includes initial and ongoing training of employees and contractors in their obligations under the Act. In addition we have implemented and maintain physical, technical and administrative safeguards and processes intended to protect all personal data consistent with or exceeding our obligations under the Privacy Act.

---

**Table of Contents**

***Certification, Accreditation and Security***

Business services that collect, store, transmit or process information for United States government agencies and organizations are required to undergo a rigorous certification and accreditation process to ensure that they operate at an acceptable level of security risk. As a government contractor, we currently have Authority to Operate, or ATO, licenses from both the Department of Education and CMS.

We maintain a comprehensive enterprise-wide information security system based upon recognized standards, including the NIST800 53 and ISO 27002 Code of Practice for Information Security Program Management, to uphold high security standards needed for the protection of sensitive information. In addition, we hold SAEE 16 SOC 1 Type II certification, which provides assurance to auditors of third parties that we maintain the necessary controls and procedures to effectively manage third party data. We undergo an independent audit by our government agency clients on the award of the contract and periodically thereafter. We also conduct periodic self-assessments.

Our regulatory compliance group is charged with the responsibility of ensuring our regulatory compliance and security. All our facilities have security perimeter controls with segregated access by security clearance level. The information systems environment maintains advanced network security intrusion detection and prevention with 24x7 monitoring and security incident response capabilities. We utilize encryption technologies to protect sensitive data on our systems, all data during transmission and all data on redundancy or backup media. Employees undergo background and security checks appropriate to their position. This can include security clearances by the Federal Bureau of Investigation. We also maintain compliant disaster recovery and business continuity plans, conduct an annually two table top disaster exercises, conduct routine security risk assessments and maintain a continuous improvement process as part of our security risk mitigation and management activity.

***FDCPA and Related State Laws***

The FDCPA regulates persons who regularly collect or attempt to collect, directly or indirectly, consumer debts owed or asserted to be owed to another person. Certain of our debt recovery and loan restructuring activities may be subject to the FDCPA. The FDCPA establishes specific guidelines and procedures that debt recovery firms must follow in communicating with consumer debtors, including the time, place and manner of such communications. Further, it prohibits harassment or abuse by debt recovery firms, including the threat of violence or criminal prosecution, obscene language or repeated telephone calls made with the intent to abuse or harass. The FDCPA also places restrictions on communications with individuals other than consumer debtors in connection with the collection of any consumer debt and sets forth specific procedures to be followed when communicating with such third parties for purposes of obtaining location information about the consumer. In addition, the FDCPA contains various notice and disclosure requirements and prohibits unfair or misleading representations by debt recovery firms. Finally, the FDCPA imposes certain limitations on lawsuits to collect debts against consumers.

Debt recovery activities are also regulated at state level. Most states have laws regulating debt recovery activities in ways that are similar to, and in some cases more stringent than, the FDCPA. In addition, some states require debt recovery firms to be licensed.

Our compliance efforts include written procedures for compliance with the FDCPA and related state laws, employee training and monitoring, auditing client calls, periodic review, testing and retraining of employees, and procedures for responding to client complaints. In all states where we operate, we believe that we currently hold all required state licenses or are exempt from licensing. Violations of the FDCPA may be enforced by the U.S. Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, or by a private action by an individual or class. Violations of the FDCPA are deemed to be an unfair or deceptive act under the Federal Trade Commission Act, which can be punished by fines for each violation. Class action damages can total up to one percent of the net worth of the entity violating the statute. Attorney fees and costs are also recoverable. In the ordinary course of business we are sued for alleged violations of the FDCPA and comparable state laws, although the amounts involved in the disposition of settlement of any such claims have not been significant.

## **Table of Contents**

### **FCRA**

We are also subject to the Fair Credit Reporting Act, or FCRA, which regulates consumer credit reporting and which may impose liability on us to the extent that the adverse credit information reported on a consumer to a credit bureau is false or inaccurate. State law, to the extent it is not preempted by the FCRA, may also impose restrictions or liability on us with respect to reporting adverse credit information. Our compliance efforts include initial and ongoing training of employees working with consumer credit reports, monitoring of performance, and periodic review and risk assessments. Violations of FCRA, which are deemed to be unfair or deceptive acts under the Federal Trade Commission Act, are enforced by the FTC or by a private action by an individual or class. Civil actions by consumers may seek damages per violation, with punitive damages, attorneys fees and costs also recoverable. Under the Federal Trade Commissions Act, penalties for engaging in unfair or deceptive acts can be punished by fines for each violation.

### ***State Law Compliance and Security Breach Response***

Many states impose an obligation on any entity that holds personally identifiable information or health information to adopt appropriate security to protect such data against unauthorized access, misuse, destruction, or modification. Many states have enacted laws requiring holders of personal information to take certain actions in response to data breach incidents, such as providing prompt notification of the breach to affected individuals and government authorities. In many cases, these laws are limited to electronic data, but states are increasingly enacting or considering stricter and broader requirements. Massachusetts has enacted a regulation that requires any entity that holds, transmits or collects certain personal information about its residents to adopt a written data security plan meeting the requirements set forth in the statute. We have implemented and maintain physical, technical and administrative safeguards intended to protect all personal data and have processes in place to assist us in complying with applicable laws and regulations regarding the protection of this data and properly responding to any security incidents. We have adopted a system security plan and security breach incident response plans to address our compliance with these laws.

### **Intellectual Property**

Our intellectual property is a significant component of our business, most notably the intellectual property underlying our proprietary technology-enabled services platform through which we provide our defaulted asset recovery and other services. To protect our intellectual property, we rely on a combination of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets, trademarks and copyrights. We also utilize customary confidentiality and other contractual protections, including employee and third-party confidentiality and invention assignment agreements.

As of June 30, 2012, we have two U.S. patents, both covering aspects of the workflow management systems and methods incorporated into our technology-enabled services platform. These patents will expire in December 2019. We routinely assess appropriate occasions for seeking additional patent protection for those aspects of our platform and other technologies that we believe may provide competitive advantages to our business. We also rely on certain unpatented proprietary expertise and other know-how, licensed and acquired third-party technologies, and continuous improvements and other developments of our various technologies, all intended to maintain our leadership position in the industry.

As of June 30, 2012, we own four trademarks registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark office: Performant, DCS, Looking Out For Your Future, and VFI. We are in the process of registering additional trademarks supporting our business, and we claim common law trademark rights in numerous additional trademarks.

We have registered copyrights covering various copyrighted material relevant to our business. We also have unregistered copyrights in many components of our software systems. We may not be able to use these unregistered copyrights to prevent misappropriation of such content by unauthorized parties in the future; however, we rely on our extensive information technology security measures and contractual arrangements with employees and third-party contractors to minimize the opportunities for any such misuse of this content.

## **Table of Contents**

We are not subject to any material intellectual property claims alleging that we infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of any third party, nor have we asserted any material intellectual property infringement claim against any third party.

### **Employees**

As of June 30, 2012 we had approximately 1,400 full-time employees. None of our employees are members of a labor union and we consider our employee relations to be good.

### **Facilities**

As of June 30, 2012, we operate five separate office locations throughout the United States. The largest of these facilities is in Livermore, California and serves as our corporate headquarters, as well as a data center and production location. Our Livermore facility represents approximately 50,291 square feet and has a lease expiration of September, 2017. We also lease production centers in California, Oregon and Texas and own a production/data center in Oregon. In addition, we intend to enter into a lease for an additional facility in Miami Lakes, Florida.

We believe that our facilities are adequate for current operations and that additional space will be available as required. See note (5) to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for information regarding our lease obligations.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are involved in various legal proceedings that arise from our normal business operations. These actions generally derive from our student loan recovery services, and generally assert claims for violations of the Fair Credit Reporting Act or similar federal and state consumer credit laws. While litigation is inherently unpredictable, we believe that none of these legal proceedings, individually or collectively, will have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or our results of operations.



**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT****Executive Officers and Directors**

Our executive officers and directors, and their ages and positions as of June 30, 2012 are as set forth below:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Lisa C. Im	47	Chief Executive Officer and Director
Dr. Jon D. Shaver	61	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Harold T. Leach, Jr.	54	Chief Operating Officer
Hakan L. Orvell	54	Chief Financial Officer
John Y. Paik	43	Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing
Bruce L. Calvin	62	Senior Vice President of Corporate Services
Todd R. Ford <sup>(1)</sup>	45	Director
Brian P. Golson	42	Director
William D. Hansen <sup>(1)</sup>	53	Director
William C. Kessinger	46	Director
Jeffrey S. Stein <sup>(1)</sup>	47	Director

(1) Member of the Audit Committee.

**Executive Officers**

*Lisa C. Im* has served as our Chief Executive Officer since April 2004 and as a member of our board of directors since January 2004. From 2002 to 2004, she was Managing Director and Chief Financial Officer of our predecessor before the acquisition by Parthenon Capital Partners. Prior to that, Ms. Im was at Bestfoods Corporation, a food products manufacturer, from 1996 to 2002 with a body of experience including general management as well as executive financial positions for various regions of Bestfoods Corporation. Ms. Im received a Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing from Loma Linda University, and a Masters in Business Administration, Finance from California State University, East Bay. Ms. Im's experiences and perspectives as our Chief Executive Officer led to the conclusion that she should serve as a member of our board of directors.

*Dr. Jon D. Shaver* has been Chairman of our board of directors and a director since June 2007. Since 2004, he has served in various board and executive roles in Performant and its subsidiaries. From 2000 to 2004, he was chief operating officer of our predecessor before the acquisition by Parthenon Capital Partners. He was senior executive vice president of Great Lakes Higher Education Corporation from 1999 to 2000, was chief executive officer of EdFund from 1997 to 1999 while also serving as executive director of the California Student Aid Commission from 1995 through 1998. Dr. Shaver received an Associate's degree from Monroe Community College, Bachelor's and Master's degrees from the State University of New York at Brockport, a Doctor of Education degree from the University of California, Los Angeles, and a Master's degree in Business Administration from Pepperdine University. Dr. Shaver's role as our Chairman benefits from his extensive expertise in educational finance, public policy development in education finance, tax policy, healthcare payment integrity, and federal and state government relations, and led to the conclusion that he should serve as a member of our board of directors. He is a board leadership fellow of the National Association of Corporate Directors.

*Harold T. Leach, Jr.* has served as Chief Operating Officer of the Company and our predecessor since May 1982. In this role, Mr. Leach was a key participant in the development of our recovery processes. He also serves as a director of each of our subsidiary corporations. Mr. Leach is responsible for operational strategy, production, and technology across all of our businesses. During his tenure, Mr. Leach led the development of our proprietary technology platform and has served as subject matter expert on key Congressional initiatives related

---

## **Table of Contents**

to improving the efficacy of government debt management. Mr. Leach also led the development and implementation of our audit and recovery technology operations.

*Hakan L. Orvell* has served as our Chief Financial Officer since November 2006. He is responsible for the company's corporate finance, accounting, financial planning and analysis. Mr. Orvell has over 20 years of experience from various industries and previous experience includes service as chief financial officer of Neopost, Inc., a manufacturer of office equipment. He has also held various financial leadership positions with Corporate Express (currently known as Staples), a large business-to-business distributor of office and computer products, including vice president and controller in both a division and regional capacity. He received his Certified Public Accountant accreditation in Illinois and received an MBA from the University of Stockholm.

*John Y. Paik* has been our Senior Vice President of Sales and Marketing since November 2011. From November 2007 to November 2011, Mr. Paik held various leadership positions at Pfizer Inc., including Vice President, Customer Marketing and Innovation across all global business units for account management and sales. Prior to that, Mr. Paik served in various capacities at Aetna, Inc. including vice president, head of strategic marketing and planning for national businesses and vice president, head of strategic marketing, national accounts from April 2004 to October 2007. Mr. Paik received his Bachelor's degree in Biology from the University of Pennsylvania.

*Bruce L. Calvin* has served as our Senior Vice President of Corporate Services since August 2007 and also serves as our Compliance Officer. From April 2007 to August 2007, Mr. Calvin served as our Vice President of Human Resources. Mr. Calvin has over 30 years of administration and global business management experience. He holds a Bachelor's degree in Business Administration from Troy University and a J.D. from John F. Kennedy University School of Law.

## **Board of Directors**

*Todd R. Ford* has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2011. Since June 2012, Mr. Ford has served as the co-chief executive officer and chief operating officer of IntelliBatt, Inc. Mr. Ford has also served as the managing director of Broken Arrow Capital, a venture capital firm, since he founded the firm in July 2007. From December 2002 to May 2007, Mr. Ford held various leadership positions at Rackable Systems, Inc., a manufacturer of server and storage products for large-scale data center deployments that subsequently changed its name to Silicon Graphics International Corp., including president and chief financial officer. Mr. Ford received a Bachelor's degree in Accounting from Santa Clara University. Mr. Ford's executive experience with public companies, as well as his expertise in growing technology companies, provides valuable insight for the members of our board of directors.

*Brian P. Golson* has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2008. Since February 2002, Mr. Golson has served as the managing partner of Parthenon Capital Partners. Mr. Golson received a Bachelor's degree in Economics from the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill and an M.B.A. from Harvard University. Mr. Golson's investment experience provides valuable insight for the members of our board of directors.

*William D. Hansen* has served as a member of our board of directors since December 2011. Since July 2011, Mr. Hansen has served as the chief executive officer of Madison Education Group, LLC, an education-related consulting firm. From July 2009 to December 2010, he served as the president of Scantron Corporation, a provider of assessment and survey solutions. Mr. Hansen also served as the chairman of Scantron Corporation from September 2010 to July 2011. Prior to that, Mr. Hansen held various leadership positions at Chartwell Education Group, LLC, an education-related consulting firm, from July 2005 to July 2009, including chief executive officer and senior managing director. Mr. Hansen served as the Deputy Secretary at the United States Department of Education from May 2001 to July 2003. Mr. Hansen also serves on the board of directors of First Marblehead Corporation, a student loan company. Mr. Hansen received a Bachelor's degree in Economics from George Mason University. Mr. Hansen's extensive experience in the education market provides valuable insight for the members of our board of directors.

*William C. Kessinger* has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2003. Since October 2001, Mr. Kessinger has served as the managing partner, chief investment officer, of Parthenon Capital

---

## **Table of Contents**

Partners. He has concurrently served as the managing partner of Vformation LLC, a venture capital fund, since June 2009. He received Bachelor's and Master's degrees in industrial engineering from Stanford University and an MBA from Harvard University. Mr. Kessinger's investment experience provides valuable insight for the members of our board of directors.

*Jeffrey S. Stein* has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2004. Since September 2002, Mr. Stein has served as the Executive in Residence at Parthenon Capital Partners. Mr. Stein received a Bachelor's degree in Accounting from Boston College Carroll School of Management. Mr. Stein's financial and accounting expertise provides valuable insight for the members of our board of directors.

### **Board Composition**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board shall consist of not fewer than five and not more than fifteen directors as the board of directors may from time to time determine. Our board of directors will initially consist of seven directors. The authorized number of directors may be changed by resolution of our board of directors. Vacancies on our board of directors can be filled by resolution of our board of directors. Upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes, each serving staggered, three-year terms:

Our Class I directors will be Todd R. Ford and Brian P. Golson and their terms will expire at the first annual meeting of stockholders following the date of this prospectus;

Our Class II directors will be Jon D. Shaver and William D. Hansen and their terms will expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders following the date of this prospectus; and

Our Class III directors will be Lisa C. Im, Jeffrey S. Stein and William C. Kessinger and their terms will expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders following the date of this prospectus.

As a result, only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective terms.

We intend to avail ourselves of the controlled company exception under the NASDAQ exchange rules which exempts us from certain requirements, including the requirements that we have a majority of independent directors on our board of directors and that we have compensation and nominating and governance committees composed entirely of independent directors. We will, however, remain subject to the requirement that we have an audit committee of at least three members composed entirely of independent directors by the first anniversary of this offering.

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Ford and Mr. Hansen are independent directors as defined under the rules of NASDAQ. Our board of directors has yet to assess the independence of our other non-management directors.

In July 2012, we entered into a Director Nomination Agreement with Parthenon Capital Partners that provides Parthenon Capital Partners the right to designate nominees for election to our board of directors for so long as Parthenon Capital Partners owns 10% or more of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding. The number of nominees that Parthenon Capital Partners is entitled to designate under this agreement shall bear the same proportion to the total number of members of our board of directors as the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by Parthenon Capital Partners bears to the total number of shares of common stock outstanding, rounded up to the nearest whole number. In addition, Parthenon Capital Partners shall be entitled to designate the replacement for any of its board designees whose board service terminates prior to the end of the director's term regardless of Parthenon Capital Partners' beneficial ownership at such time. Parthenon Capital Partners shall also have the right to have its designees participate on committees of our board of directors proportionate to its stock ownership, subject to compliance with applicable law and stock exchange rules. This agreement will terminate at such time as Parthenon Capital Partners owns less than 10% of our outstanding common stock.

### **Lead Director**

Our board of directors has established certain corporate governance principles in connection with this offering. Our board of directors determined as part of our corporate governance principles that one of our



## **Table of Contents**

independent directors should serve as a lead independent director, under the title of vice chairman, at any time when the title of chairman is held by an employee director. Our current chairman, Mr. Shaver, is not an independent director, and accordingly, our board of directors will appoint one of our independent directors as vice chairman. The person appointed vice chairman will, among other responsibilities, preside over periodic meetings of our independent directors and serve as a liaison between senior management and the independent directors.

### **Board Committees**

#### ***Audit Committee***

Our audit committee consists of Messrs. Hansen, Ford and Stein. Mr. Ford serves as the chairperson of this committee. Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Ford is an audit committee financial expert, as defined by the rules promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. Pursuant to the phase-in provisions of NASDAQ and Rule 10A-3 promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act, our audit committee will be composed of three directors, of which two will be independent. Within one year following the effectiveness of the registration statement, our audit committee will have at least three members, all of whom will be independent.

After the completion of this offering, the audit committee will provide assistance to the board of directors in fulfilling its legal and fiduciary obligations in matters involving our accounting, auditing, financial reporting, internal control and legal compliance functions by approving the services performed by our independent registered public accounting firm and reviewing their reports regarding our accounting practices and systems of internal accounting controls. The audit committee will also oversee the audit efforts of our independent registered public accounting firm and will take those actions as it deems necessary to satisfy itself that the independent registered public accounting firm is independent of management.

#### ***Compensation Committee***

After completion of this offering, the compensation committee will determine our general compensation policies and the compensation provided to our directors and officers. The compensation committee will also review and determine bonuses for our officers and other employees. In addition, the compensation committee will review and determine equity-based compensation for our directors, officers, employees and consultants and will administer our stock option plans and employee stock purchase plan. The composition of this committee has yet to be determined. We intend to avail ourselves of the controlled company exemptions available under the NASDAQ rules, which exempt us from the requirement that we have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors.

#### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

After completion of this offering, the nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for making recommendations to the board of directors regarding candidates for directorships and the size and composition of the board. In addition, the nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for overseeing our corporate governance guidelines and reporting and making recommendations to the board of directors concerning corporate governance matters. The composition of this committee has yet to be determined. We intend to avail ourselves of the controlled company exemptions available under the NASDAQ rules, which exempt us from the requirement that we have a nominating and corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors.

### **Role of Our Board of Directors in Risk Oversight**

One of the key functions of our board of directors is informed oversight of our risk management process. Our board of directors administers this oversight function directly through our board of directors as a whole, as well as through various standing committees of our board of directors that address risks inherent in their respective areas of oversight. In particular, our board of directors is responsible for monitoring and assessing strategic risk exposure, and our audit committee will have the responsibility to consider and discuss our

**Table of Contents**

major financial risk exposures and the steps our management has taken to monitor and control these exposures. The audit committee will also have the responsibility to review with management the process by which risk assessment and management is undertaken, monitor compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, and review with our independent auditors the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. Our nominating and corporate governance committee will be responsible for periodically evaluating the Company's risk management policies and system in light of the material risks that the Company faces and the adequacy of the Company's policies and procedures designed to address risk. Our compensation committee will assess and monitor whether any of our compensation policies and programs are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company.

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

No interlocking relationship exists between our board of directors or compensation committee and the board of directors or compensation committee of any other entity, nor has any interlocking relationship existed in the past.

**Director Compensation**

The table below summarizes the compensation paid by the Company to our non-employee directors for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011. Messrs. Golson, Kessinger and Stein did not receive compensation paid by the Company for service as a director in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Option Awards (1)	Total
William D. Hansen	\$ 1,500	\$ 113,546	\$ 115,046
Todd R. Ford	\$ 1,500	\$ 106,889	\$ 108,389

(1) Represents the grant date fair value of stock options granted under our 2007 Stock Option Plan in October and December of 2011, as computed in accordance with the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

**Executive Compensation*****Compensation Philosophy and Objectives***

Our compensation philosophy is to align executive compensation with the interests of our stockholders and therefore to financial objectives that our board of directors believes are primary determinants of long-term stockholder value. The primary goal of our executive compensation program is to ensure that we hire and retain talented and experienced executives who are motivated to achieve or exceed our short-term and long-term corporate goals. Our executive compensation programs are designed to reinforce a strong pay-for-performance orientation and to serve the following purposes:

to reward our named executive officers for sustained financial and operating performance and leadership excellence;

to align their interests with those of our stockholders; and

to encourage our named executive officer to remain with us for the long-term.

***Elements of Compensation******Base Salary***

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

We pay our named executive officers a base salary based on the experience, skills, knowledge and responsibilities required of each officer. We believe base salaries are an important element in our overall compensation program because base salaries provide a fixed element of compensation that reflects job responsibilities and value to us.

**Table of Contents***Annual Incentive Plan*

To date, our board of directors has not adopted a formal plan or set of formal guidelines with respect to annual incentive or bonus payments, and has rather relied on an annual assessment of the performance of our executives during the preceding year to make annual incentive and bonus determinations. In connection with our efforts to formalize our compensation practices, our board of directors intends to adopt an annual incentive plan to which our named executive officers will be eligible to participate. Our board of directors may retain the discretion to pay any amounts due under such incentive plan in cash or equity or a combination of both.

*Long-Term Equity Compensation*

To date, we have provided our named executive officers with long-term equity compensation through our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, 2004 Stock Option Plan and 2007 Stock Option Plan. In July 2012, we adopted a new equity incentive plan, our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan, under which all future equity compensation to our named executive officers will be awarded. We believe that providing our named executive officers with an equity interest brings their interests in line with those of our stockholders and that including a vesting component to those equity interests encourages named executive officers to remain with us for the long-term.

Our board of directors intends to grant options to purchase shares of our common stock under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan to our named executive officers and other key employees in connection with this offering. We anticipate that these options granted to our named executive officers would in the aggregate amount to approximately 3% of our fully-diluted common stock outstanding immediately after this offering. Each option would vest as to 20% of the shares on the first anniversary of the date of grant and monthly thereafter for the next 48 months and would have an exercise price equal to the closing price per share of our common stock on the first day of trading.

*Other Supplemental Benefits*

Our named executive officers are eligible for the following benefits on a similar basis as other eligible employees:

health, dental and vision insurance;

vacation, personal holidays and sick days;

life insurance and supplemental life insurance;

short-term and long-term disability; and

401(k) plan.

**Summary Compensation Table**

The following table presents information concerning the total compensation of our named executive officers, or Named Executive Officers, for services rendered to us in all capacities for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011:

Name and Principal Position	Salary	Bonus	Option Awards	All Other Compensation	Total
Lisa C. Im Chief Executive Officer and Director	\$400,005	\$128,000		\$21,807 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$549,812
Dr. Jon D. Shaver Chairman of the Board of	\$325,014	\$119,000		\$27,758 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$471,772



## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Directors and Director				
Harold T. Leach, Jr.	\$350,002	\$120,000	\$23,811 <sup>(3)</sup>	\$493,813
Chief Operating Officer				

- (1) Includes payments for life insurance benefits (\$3,807) and a vehicle allowance (\$18,000).
- (2) Includes payments for life insurance benefits (\$7,358) and a vehicle allowance (\$20,400).
- (3) Includes payments for life insurance benefits (\$3,411) and a vehicle allowance (\$20,400).

**Table of Contents****Grants of plan-based awards**

Our Named Executive Officers did not receive plan-based awards during the year ended December 31, 2011.

**Outstanding equity awards at fiscal year-end**

The following table presents certain plan information of equity awards held by our Named Executive Officers as of December 31, 2011:

Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable	Exercise Price of Options (\$/share)	Expiration Date of Options
Lisa C. Im	356,250		0.500	01/08/2014
	131,250		0.500	01/25/2018
	55,616 <sup>(1)</sup>	15,384	0.500	01/25/2018
	110,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	90,000	1.175	09/15/2019
Dr. Jon D. Shaver	375,000		0.500	01/08/2014
	583,334 <sup>(2)</sup>	116,669	0.500	10/17/2017
Harold T. Leach, Jr.	233,334 <sup>(2)</sup>	46,666	0.500	10/17/2017
	90,000 <sup>(2)</sup>	110,000	1.175	09/15/2019

(1) The option award vests as to 1/24<sup>th</sup> of the total number of shares subject to the option each month after the vesting commencement date.

(2) The option award vests as to 1/5<sup>th</sup> of the total number of shares subject to the option 12 months after the vesting commencement date, and the remaining shares vest at a rate of 1/60<sup>th</sup> of the total number of shares subject to the option each month thereafter.

**Employment Agreements**

The section below describes the employment agreements that we have entered into with our Chief Executive Officer and the Chairman of our board of directors, as well as the form of employment agreement that each of our other executive officers entered into.

**Lisa C. Im**

We entered into an employment agreement with Lisa C. Im, our Chief Executive Officer, on April 2, 2002, and this agreement has been subsequently amended. As amended, the agreement grants Ms. Im a salary of \$33,333 per month, as well as employee benefits including a life insurance plan. This agreement also contains confidential information and invention assignment provisions.

In connection with the acquisition of the Company by affiliates of Parthenon Capital Partners, Ms. Im entered into a deferred compensation agreement pursuant to which Ms. Im receives a payment upon the earlier of the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a sale of the Company or January 2013. The amount of this payment escalated for the first three years of the agreement, and Ms. Im received a payment of \$1,174,241 upon the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

**Dr. Jon D. Shaver**

We entered into employment agreements with Dr. Jon D. Shaver, our Chairman of our board of directors on March 31, 2003 and this agreement has subsequently been amended. As amended, this agreement grants Dr. Shaver a salary of \$18,750 per month and additional salary payments of \$25,000 per quarter, as well as employee benefits including a life insurance plan. This agreement also contains confidential information and

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

invention assignment provisions and also provides Mr. Shaver a severance payment of \$100,000 if he is terminated without cause.

In connection with the acquisition of the Company by affiliates of Parthenon Capital Partners, Dr. Shaver entered into a deferred compensation agreement pursuant to which Dr. Shaver receives a payment upon the earlier

---

## **Table of Contents**

of the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, a sale of the Company on January 2013. The amount of this payment escalated for the first three years of the agreement, and Dr. Shaver received a payment of \$587,121 upon the filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

### *Employment Agreements*

Each of our named executive officers, other than our Chief Executive Officer and our Chairman of the board of directors, has entered into our standard employment agreement. Our standard employment agreement provides for the named executive officer's initial salary at the time of the agreement and grants the named executive officer the right to participate in our standard benefit plans. This agreement also contains confidential information and invention assignment provisions and does not provide for severance.

### *Potential Payments Upon Change of Control*

We have also entered into change of control agreements with Ms. Im and Mr. Shaver. These agreements, as amended, provide that upon a triggering termination which follows a change of control by no more than two years, each executive is entitled to receive payment equal to his or her highest annual salary in effect during any period of 12 consecutive months within the 60 months immediately preceding the date of the triggering termination. As of June 30, 2012, this amount would be equal to \$400,005 and \$325,014 for Ms. Im and Mr. Shaver, respectively.

For purposes of these agreements:

*A Change of control* occurs (i) if any person or group becomes the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting securities, (ii) if certain changes of the individuals who constitute the board of directors occur during any period of two consecutive years, or (iii) upon consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation unless certain conditions are met.

*Triggering termination* is defined as the executive's termination for any reason other than (i) the executive's death, (ii) the executive's disability that entitles the executive to receive long-term disability benefits from the Company, (iii) the retirement of the executive after the age of 65, (iv) the executive's termination for cause, or (v) the executive terminates his or her employment for good reason.

*Cause* is defined as (i) the criminal conviction of an embezzlement from the Company, (ii) the violation of a felony committed in connection with employment, (iii) the willful refusal to perform the reasonable duties of his or her position with the Company, (iv) the willful violation of the policies of the Company which is determined in good faith by the board of directors to be materially injurious to the employees, directors, property, or financial condition of the Company, or (v) the willful violation of the provisions of a confidentiality or non-competition agreement with the Company.

*Good reason* is defined as (i) a reduction in the executive's salary that was in effect immediately prior to a change of control, (ii) the relocation of the Company's office that would add 15 miles or more to the executive's commute, or (iii) if the Company reduces certain benefits or vacation days that the executive received prior to the change of control.

### **Retirement Plans**

Except as described below, we currently have no plans that provide for the payment of retirement benefits, or benefits that will be paid primarily following retirement, including but not limited to tax-qualified defined benefit plans, supplemental executive retirement plans, tax-qualified defined contribution plans and nonqualified defined contribution plans.

We do maintain a 401(k) plan that is tax-qualified for our employees, including its executive officers. We do not offer employer matching or other employer contribution to 401(k) plan.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Employee Benefit Plans**

#### ***2004 Equity Incentive Plan***

Our board of directors adopted our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, which provides for the grant of options.

3,600,000 shares were originally reserved for issuance under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan at inception and as of June 30, 2012 options to purchase a total of 1,036,250 shares of common stock were outstanding thereunder.

Upon the completion of this offering, our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan will be terminated. No shares of our common stock will remain available under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan other than for satisfying exercises of stock options granted under this plan prior to termination.

#### ***2004 Stock Option Plan***

Our board of directors adopted our 2004 Stock Option Plan, which provides for the grant of options.

4,000,000 shares were originally reserved for issuance under our 2004 Stock Option Plan at inception and as of June 30, 2012 options to purchase a total of 731,250 shares of common stock were outstanding thereunder.

Upon the completion of this offering, our 2004 Stock Option Plan will be terminated. No shares of our common stock will remain available under our 2004 Stock Option Plan other than for satisfying exercises of stock options granted under this plan prior to termination.

#### ***2007 Stock Option Plan***

Our board of directors adopted our 2007 Stock Option Plan, which provides for the grant of options.

The persons eligible to participate in the plan are employees and other service provider who have been selected to participate in the plan by our board of directors.

#### ***Share reserve***

As of June 30, 2012, we had reserved a total of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock for issuance pursuant to our 2007 Stock Option Plan. As of June 30, 2012, options to purchase 3,915,000 shares of common stock were outstanding, and 36,982 shares were available for future grant under our 2007 Stock Option Plan.

Upon the completion of this offering, our 2007 Stock Option Plan will be terminated. As such, no additional awards will be granted and no shares of our common stock will remain available for future issuance under our 2007 Stock Option Plan.

#### ***Administration***

Our board of directors currently administers our 2007 Stock Option Plan. Under our 2007 Stock Option Plan, the plan administrator has the power to determine the terms of the awards, including the employees or other service providers who will receive awards, the exercise price or purchase price of awards, the number of shares subject to each award, the vesting schedule and exercisability of awards and the form of consideration payable for shares issued under the 2007 Stock Option Plan.

#### ***Stock options***

With respect to all incentive stock options granted under our 2007 Stock Option Plan, the exercise price shall not be less than 100% of the fair market value per share of common stock on the date of grant. Incentive stock options granted to any holder of more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock as of the grant date must have an exercise price equal to 125% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. With respect to all non-statutory options granted under the 2007 Stock Option Plan, the exercise price shall be determined by the plan administrator. The term of an option may not exceed 10 years.



## **Table of Contents**

After the separation of an employee or other service provider for cause, he or she may exercise his or her option, to the extent vested, for a period of fourteen (14) days following such termination. If termination is due to disability, the option will remain exercisable, to the extent vested, for a period of six months following such termination. If termination is due to death, the option will remain exercisable to the extent vested, for a period of six months following the date of death or such longer period of time as specified in the stock options agreement. However, an option may not be exercised later than the expiration of its term.

### *Transferability*

Our 2007 Stock Option Plan does not allow for the transfer of stock options under our 2007 Stock Option Plan other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution. Only the recipient of a stock option may exercise such award during his or her lifetime.

### *Adjustments*

Subject to any required action by the stockholders of the company, in the event of a reorganization, recapitalization, stock dividend or stock split, or combination or other change in the shares of common stock of the Company or any merger, consolidation or exchange of shares, our board of directors may, in order to prevent the dilution or enlargement of rights under any outstanding options, make such adjustments in the number and type of shares authorized by our 2007 Stock Option Plan, the number and type of shares covered by outstanding options and the exercise prices specified therein as may be determined to be appropriate and equitable by our board of directors.

### *Corporate transaction*

Our board of directors has certain discretion regarding outstanding options under our 2007 Stock Option Plan in the event of a sale of equity securities possessing the voting power under normal circumstances to elect a majority of our board of directors or all or substantially all of our assets determined on a consolidated basis, in either case, whether by merger, consolidation, sale or transfer of our equity securities, sale or transfer of our consolidated assets or otherwise. Under these circumstances, our board of directors may provide that all options become immediately exercisable at the time of the transaction, that all of the options terminate if not exercised as of the date of the transaction or other prescribed period of time, or that the acquiring company assume the options with the understanding that different determinations may be made with respect to different participations in the 2007 Stock Option Plan.

### *Plan amendments and termination*

According to its terms, the 2007 Stock Option Plan shall have a term of 10 years. Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2007 Stock Option Plan at any time with the consent of the stockholders of the Company as required by law, but no amendment or termination shall be made that would materially or adversely affect the rights of any participant, without the consent of the participant affected.

## ***2012 Stock Incentive Plan***

### *General*

Our board of directors and stockholders approved our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan in July 2012. Our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan will become effective immediately prior to the time when the Securities and Exchange Commission declares our registration statement effective and will expire on July 19, 2022, unless extended by approval of our board of directors and our stockholders.

Our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan provides for the granting of incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code to employees and the granting of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, stock appreciation rights, stock unit awards and cash-based awards to employees, non-employee directors and consultants. Awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan may be subject to performance goals and other terms in order to qualify as performance based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### *Administration*

Our board of directors may elect to act as the plan administrator of our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan but may also elect to appoint a committee to administer our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan. The administration of our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan includes the determination of the recipient of an award, the number of shares subject to each award, whether an option is to be classified as an incentive stock option or nonstatutory option, and the terms and conditions of each award, including the exercise and purchase prices and the vesting or duration of the award.

At the discretion of our board of directors, if appointed this committee would consist solely of two or more non-employee directors. To the extent required by our board of directors, the composition of this committee would satisfy the requirements for plans intended to qualify for exemption under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act and Section 162(m) of the Code. Our board of directors may appoint one or more separate committees of our board of directors, each consisting of one or more members of our board of directors, to administer our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan with respect to employees who are not subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act. Subject to applicable law, our board of directors may also authorize one or more officers to designate employees, other than employees who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, to receive awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan or determine the number of such awards to be received by such employees subject to limits specified by our board of directors.

### *Authorized shares*

Under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan, we will reserve 4,300,000 shares of our common stock. The number of shares of our common stock that may be delivered in the aggregate pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code granted under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan will not exceed 4,300,000.

In addition, if awards are forfeited or terminate for any reason before being exercised or settled, or an award is settled in cash without the delivery of shares to the holder, then any shares subject to the award shall again become available for awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan. Only the number of shares (if any) actually issued in settlement of awards (and not forfeited) shall reduce the number available and the balance shall again become available for awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan. Any shares withheld to satisfy the grant or exercise price or tax withholding obligation pursuant to any award shall again become available for awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan. However, shares that have actually been issued shall not again become available for awards, except for shares that are forfeited and do not become vested.

With respect to awards intended to qualify as performance-based compensation under Section 162(m) of the Code, no participant may receive options or stock appreciation rights that relate to an aggregate of more than 2,000,000 shares in any calendar year, or performance based restricted stock or stock unit awards that relate to an aggregate of more than 2,000,000 shares in any calendar year, and the maximum aggregate amount of cash that may be payable under cash-based performance awards granted to a participant in any calendar year is \$10,000,000.

### *Stock options*

A stock option is the right to purchase a certain number of shares of stock, at a certain exercise price, in the future. Under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan, incentive stock options and nonstatutory options must be granted with an exercise price of at least 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, subject to limited exceptions. Incentive stock options granted to any holder of more than 10% of the voting shares of our company must have an exercise price of at least 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. No incentive stock option can be granted to an employee if as a result of the grant, the employee would have the right in any calendar year to exercise for the first time one or more incentive stock options for shares having an aggregate fair market value in excess of \$100,000. The stock option agreement specifies the date when all or any installment of the option is to become exercisable. Each stock option



## **Table of Contents**

agreement sets forth the term of the options, which is prohibited from exceeding 10 years (five years in the case of an incentive stock option granted to any holder of more than 10% of our voting shares), and the extent to which the optionee will have the right to exercise the option following termination of the optionee's service with the company. Payment of the exercise price may be made in cash or cash equivalents or, if provided for in the stock option agreement evidencing the award, (a) by surrendering, or attesting to the ownership of, shares which have already been owned by the optionee, (b) by delivery of an irrevocable direction to a securities broker to sell shares and to deliver all or part of the sale proceeds to us in payment of the aggregate exercise price, (c) by delivery of an irrevocable direction to a securities broker or lender to pledge shares and to deliver all or part of the loan proceeds to us in payment of the aggregate exercise price, (d) by a net exercise arrangement, (e) by delivering a full-recourse promissory note or (f) by any other form that is consistent with applicable laws, regulations and rules.

### *Restricted stock*

Restricted stock is a share award that may be subject to vesting conditioned upon continued service, the achievement of performance objectives or the satisfaction of any other condition as specified in a restricted stock agreement. Participants who are granted restricted stock awards generally have all of the rights of a stockholder with respect to such stock, other than the right to transfer such stock prior to vesting. Subject to the terms of our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan, the plan administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any restricted stock award, including any vesting arrangement, which will be set forth in a restricted stock agreement to be entered into between us and each recipient. Restricted stock may be awarded for such consideration as the plan administrator may determine, including without limitation cash, cash equivalents, full-recourse promissory notes, future services or services rendered prior to the award, without cash payment by the recipient.

### *Stock units*

Stock units give recipients the right to acquire a specified number of shares of stock at a future date upon the satisfaction of certain conditions, including any vesting arrangement, established by the plan administrator and as set forth in a stock unit agreement. Unlike restricted stock, the stock underlying stock units will not be issued until the stock units have vested and are settled, and recipients of stock units generally will have no voting or dividend rights prior to the time the vesting conditions are satisfied and the award is settled. However, at the discretion of the plan administrator, any stock unit may entitle the holder to be credited with an amount equal to all cash dividends paid on one share of our common stock while the stock unit is outstanding. The plan administrator may elect to settle vested stock units in cash or in common stock or in a combination of cash and common stock. Subject to the terms of our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan, the plan administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any stock unit award, which will be set forth in a stock unit agreement to be entered into between us and each recipient.

### *Stock appreciation rights*

Stock appreciation rights typically will provide for payments to the recipient based upon increases in the price of our common stock over the exercise price of the stock appreciation right. The exercise price of a stock appreciation right will be determined by the plan administrator, which shall not be less than the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The plan administrator may elect to pay stock appreciation rights in cash or in common stock or in a combination of cash and common stock.

### *Cash-based awards*

Cash-based awards shall specify a cash-denominated payment amount, formula or payment ranges as determined by the board of directors. Payment, if any, shall be made in accordance with the terms of the cash-based award and may be made in cash or in shares of common stock. The plan administrator may elect to grant cash-based awards in such number or amount and upon such terms as the board of directors shall determine.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Other plan features*

Under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan:

Unless the agreement evidencing an award expressly provides otherwise, no award granted under the plan may be transferred in any manner (prior to the vesting and lapse of any and all restrictions applicable to shares issued under such award), other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

In the event of a recapitalization, stock split or similar capital transaction, the plan administrator will make appropriate and equitable adjustments to the number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan, including the limitation regarding the total number of shares underlying incentive stock option awards and the limitations on awards given to an individual participant in any calendar year and other adjustments in order to preserve the benefits of outstanding awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan.

Generally, if we merge with or into another corporation, we will provide for full exercisability or vesting and accelerated expiration of outstanding awards or settlement of the intrinsic value of the outstanding awards in cash or cash equivalents followed by cancellation of such awards unless the awards are continued if we are the surviving entity, or assumed or substituted for by any surviving entity or a parent or subsidiary of the surviving entity.

If we are involved in an asset acquisition, stock acquisition, merger or similar transaction with another entity, the plan administrator may make awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan by the assumption, substitution or replacement of awards granted by another entity. The terms of such assumed, substituted or replaced awards will be determined by the plan administrator in its discretion.

Awards under our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan may be made subject to the attainment of performance criteria including cash flows, earnings per share, earnings before interest, taxes and amortization, return on equity, total stockholder return, share price performance, return on capital, return on assets or net assets, revenues, income or net income, operating income or net operating income, operating profit or net operating profit, operating margin or profit margin, return on operating revenues, return on invested capital, market segment shares, costs, expenses, regulatory body approval for commercialization of a product or implementation or completion of critical projects.

Our 2012 Stock Incentive Plan terminates 10 years after its initial adoption, unless terminated earlier by our board of directors. Our board of directors may amend or terminate the plan at any time, subject to stockholder approval where required by applicable law. Any amendment or termination may not materially impair the rights of holders of outstanding awards without their consent.

**Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation contains provisions that limit the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;

any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;

unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or

any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

**Table of Contents**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we have the power to indemnify our directors, officers, employees and agents and our bylaws provide that we are required to indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our bylaws also provide that we shall advance expenses incurred by a directors and officers in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding, and permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in that capacity regardless of whether we would otherwise be permitted to indemnify him or her under the provisions of Delaware law. We have entered and expect to continue to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and officers. We expect to enter into agreements to indemnify our directors and officers. With certain exceptions, these agreements will provide for indemnification for related expenses including, among other things, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any of our directors and officers in any action or proceeding. We believe that these bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors for breach of their fiduciary duty of care. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers. At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors, officers or employees for which indemnification is sought, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In addition to the cash and equity compensation arrangements of our directors and executive officers discussed above under Management Director Compensation and Executive Compensation, the following is a description of transactions since January 1, 2009, to which we have been a party in which the amount involved exceeded or will exceed \$120,000 and in which any of our directors, executive officers, beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or entities affiliated with them, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

**Related Person Transaction Policy**

In December 2011, we adopted a formal policy, effective upon the closing of this offering, that our executive officers, directors, holders of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities, and any member of the immediate family of and any entity affiliated with any of the foregoing persons, are not permitted to enter into a related party transaction with us without the prior consent of our audit committee, or other independent members of our board of directors in the event it is inappropriate for our audit committee to review such transaction due to a conflict of interest. Any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, principal stockholder, or any of their immediate family members or affiliates, in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 must first be presented to our audit committee for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, our audit committee is required to conduct a review of all relevant facts reasonably available to our audit committee, including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third-party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related party's interest in the transaction. All of the transactions described below were entered into prior to the adoption of such policy.

**Arrangements With Our Investors**

On January 8, 2004, in connection with the consummation of our acquisition by investment funds controlled by Parthenon Capital Partners and certain other stockholders, or the Acquisition, we entered into an investment agreement, stockholders agreement and a registration agreement. These agreements contain agreements among the parties with respect to election of directors, preemptive rights, restrictions on transfer of shares, drag along obligations, registration rights and covenants regarding the conduct and operation of our business. In addition, we entered into an advisory services agreement with Parthenon Capital Partners for the provision of certain advisory services to us.

***Stockholders Agreement***

In connection with the Acquisition, we entered into a stockholders agreement with Parthenon Capital Partners and certain other holders of series A preferred stock under which Parthenon Capital Partners was granted certain rights to elect members of our board of directors and the stockholders were granted preemptive rights over future issuances of securities by us and became subject to certain transfer restrictions and drag along obligations. All provisions of the stockholders agreement will terminate upon consummation of this offering.

***Registration Agreement***

In connection with the Acquisition, we entered into a registration agreement with Parthenon Capital Partners and certain other stockholders. In connection with the consummation of this offering, the registration rights will be amended, effective upon the closing of this offering. The registration agreement, as amended, provides the stockholders party thereto with certain demand registration rights in respect of the shares of our common stock held by them. In addition, in the event that we register additional shares of common stock for sale to the public following the consummation of this offering, we will be required to give notice of such registration to the stockholders who are party to the registration agreement of our intention to effect such a registration, and, subject to certain limitations, such holders will have piggyback registration rights providing them with the right to require us to include shares of common stock held by them in such registration. We will be required to bear the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions and transfer taxes, associated with any registration of shares by the stockholders described above. The registration rights agreement includes lock up

---

## **Table of Contents**

obligations that restrict the sale of securities during the initial 180 day period, or in certain circumstances 90 day period, following the effective date of any demand registration or piggyback registration effected pursuant to the terms of the registration agreement. We are also restricted from engaging in any public sale of equity securities during the initial 180 day period, or in certain circumstances 90 day period, following the effective date of any demand registration or piggyback registration effected pursuant to the terms of the registration agreement. The registration agreement includes customary indemnification provisions in favor of the stockholders who are parties and any person who is or might be deemed a controlling person of the stockholders within the meaning of the Securities Act and related parties against liabilities under the Securities Act incurred in connection with the registration of any of our securities. These provisions provide indemnification against certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act and certain liabilities resulting from violations of other applicable laws in connection with any filing or other disclosure made by us under the securities laws relating to any such registrations. We have agreed to reimburse such persons for any legal or other expenses incurred in connection with investigating or defending any such liability, action or proceeding, except that we will not be required to indemnify any such person or reimburse related legal or other expenses if such loss or expense arises out of or is based on any untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information provided by such person.

### ***Investment Agreement***

In connection with the Acquisition, we entered into an investment agreement with certain of our stockholders who initially purchased shares of our series A preferred stock. The investment agreement contains certain covenants regarding the delivery of financial statements and other information, inspection rights and restrictions on the conduct and operation of our business. The investment agreement will terminate upon consummation of this offering.

### ***Advisory Services Agreement***

In connection with the Acquisition, we entered into an advisory services agreement with Parthenon Capital Partners, pursuant to which Parthenon Capital Partners has provided us with certain advisory services. In exchange for these services, we agreed to pay Parthenon Capital Partners (i) a quarterly amount equal to the product of 0.25 multiplied by the cumulative amount of funds invested in us by Parthenon Capital Partners and its affiliates as of start of each quarter, (ii) a one-time closing fee payable upon closing of the Acquisition equal to approximately \$1.8 million and (iii) a placement fee in connection with any equity or debt financing by us following the Acquisition equal to 1% of the gross amount of any such financing. We also agreed to reimburse Parthenon Capital Partners for out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them, their members, or their respective affiliates in connection with the provision of services pursuant to the advisory services agreement. In connection with a separate compensation arrangement with Parthenon Capital Partners, Jeffrey Stein, one of our directors, received a portion of certain of the fees received by Parthenon Capital Partners from us. In each of 2009, 2010 and 2011, we accrued fees payable to Parthenon Capital Partners of approximately \$684,489, \$759,489 and \$634,489, respectively, and we paid approximately \$750,000 of these accrued fees to Parthenon Capital Partners in 2011. During the six months ended June 30, 2012, we paid Parthenon Capital Partners fees of approximately \$4,208,822, which represented approximately \$2,078,622 in fees payable to Parthenon Capital Partners accrued for the six months ended June 30, 2012, as well as approximately \$2,130,200 in fees payable to Parthenon Capital Partners that were accrued in prior years.

Pursuant to a letter agreement dated April 13, 2012, between us and PCP Managers, LLC, an affiliate of Parthenon Capital Partners, under which the advisory services agreement was terminated, we agreed to pay Parthenon Capital (i) an aggregate amount of \$1,300,000, payable in equal quarterly installments of \$108,622, which have been paid in April 2012 and July 2012 in addition to the fees described above *provided* that the remaining balance will become due and payable immediately upon the closing of this offering or the sale of our company and (ii) upon the closing of this offering or a sale of our company, an amount equal to 1% of the aggregate gross proceeds of this offering or 1% of the aggregate consideration paid in connection with the sale of our company, as applicable.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Expense Reimbursement and Indemnification Agreement***

In connection with the termination of the advisory services agreement entered into on April 13, 2012, we also entered into an expense reimbursement and indemnification letter agreement with Parthenon Capital Partners under which we agreed to reimburse Parthenon Capital Partners for (i) reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with the provision of any services Parthenon Capital Partners provides to us, notwithstanding the termination of the advisory services agreement, (ii) any legal, accounting or consulting fees incurred by Parthenon Capital Partners in the continuing provision of any services to us and (iii) any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Parthenon Capital Partners in connection with any acquisitions or financings completed by us or our affiliates. Further, we agreed to indemnify Parthenon Capital Partners and its affiliates against liabilities and expenses arising out of, or in connection with, Parthenon Capital Partners' former engagement under the advisory services agreement and the termination thereof or any continuing services provided by Parthenon Capital Partners to us.

### **Nomination of our Directors**

In July 2012, we entered into a Director Nomination Agreement with Parthenon Capital Partners that provides Parthenon Capital Partners the right to designate nominees for election to our board of directors for so long as Parthenon Capital Partners owns 10% or more of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding. The number of nominees that Parthenon Capital Partners is entitled to designate under this agreement shall bear the same proportion to the total number of members of our board of directors as the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by Parthenon Capital Partners bears to the total number of shares of common stock outstanding, rounded up to the nearest whole number. In addition, Parthenon Capital Partners shall be entitled to designate the replacement for any of its board designees whose board service terminates prior to the end of the director's term regardless of Parthenon Capital Partners' beneficial ownership at such time. Parthenon Capital Partners shall also have the right to have its designees participate on committees of our board of directors proportionate to its stock ownership, subject to compliance with applicable law and stock exchange rules. This agreement will terminate at such time as Parthenon Capital Partners owns less than 10% of our outstanding common stock.

### **Arrangements with our Directors and Officers**

#### ***Indemnification Agreements***

We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and our officers in connection with the consummation of this offering. The indemnification agreements and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, subject to certain exceptions. See Management Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters.

#### ***Promissory notes***

On January 8, 2004 in connection with the Acquisition, we loaned \$1 million and \$500,000 to each of Lisa Im and Jon Shaver, respectively, the proceeds of which were used for the purchase of shares of our series A preferred stock. The principal amount under these notes accrued interest at the rate of 5% per annum. The outstanding principal and accrued interest under these two promissory notes was originally due and payable on January 15, 2013. The outstanding principal and accrued interest under these two promissory notes as of July 3, 2012 was approximately \$1.5 million and \$0.8 million for Lisa Im and Jon Shaver, respectively. The promissory notes were repaid by Lisa Im and Jon Shaver on July 3, 2012 with after tax proceeds received under their respective deferred compensation agreements and with proceeds from the Company's repurchase of 67,350 shares of common stock from Lisa Im and 30,670 shares of common stock from Jon Shaver.

**Table of Contents****PRINCIPAL AND SELLING STOCKHOLDERS**

The following table sets forth information regarding the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned on June 30, 2012, immediately following consummation of this offering, by:

Each person who is known by us to beneficially own 5% or more of our common stock;

Each of our directors and named executive officers;

All of our directors and executive officers as a group; and

Each selling stockholder.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with SEC rules. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on the information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially own, subject to applicable community property laws.

Applicable percentage ownership is based on 43,224,986 shares of common stock outstanding at June 30, 2012, giving effect to the 2-for-1 forward stock split that occurred on July 26, 2012. For purposes of the table below, we have assumed that 45,148,986 shares of common stock will be outstanding upon completion of this offering. In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of common stock subject to options or other convertible securities held by that person or entity that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Beneficial ownership representing less than one percent is denoted with an \*.

Except as otherwise set forth below, the address of each of the persons listed below is 333 North Canyons Parkway, Livermore, California 94551.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering		Shares Being Offered	Shares Subject to Over-allotment Option**	Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering (with Over-allotment**)	
	Number (1)	Percentage			Number (1)	Percentage	Number (1)	Percentage
<b>Executive Officers and Directors:</b>								
Lisa C. Im <sup>(2)</sup>	2,681,666	6.1%	267,263	48,110	2,414,403	5.3%	2,366,293	5.2%
Dr. Jon D. Shaver <sup>(3)</sup>	1,782,478	4.0%	175,915	31,666	1,606,563	3.5%	1,574,897	3.4%
Harold T. Leach, Jr. <sup>(4)</sup>	567,332	1.3%	55,133	9,924	512,199	1.1%	502,275	1.1%
Hakan L. Orvell <sup>(5)</sup>	340,000	*	32,800	5,904	307,200	*	301,296	*
John Y. Paik								
Bruce Calvin <sup>(6)</sup>	145,000	*	14,000	2,520	131,000	*	128,480	*
Todd R. Ford <sup>(7)</sup>	10,416	*			10,416	*	10,416	*
Brian P. Golson <sup>(8)</sup>	35,345,692	81.7%	7,985,992	1,437,577	27,359,700	60.6%	25,922,123	57.4%
William D. Hansen <sup>(9)</sup>	8,334	*			8,334	*	8,334	*
William C. Kessinger <sup>(8)</sup>	35,345,692	81.7%	7,985,992	1,437,577	27,359,700	60.6%	25,922,123	57.4%
Jeffrey S. Stein <sup>(10)</sup>	90,000	*	20,335	3,661	69,665	*	66,004	*
All Executive Officers and Directors as a group (11 persons) <sup>(11)</sup>	40,970,918	95.1%	8,551,438	1,539,362	32,419,480	67.9%	30,880,118	64.7%
<b>5% Stockholders:</b>								
Parthenon DCS Holdings, LLC <sup>(8)</sup>	35,345,692	81.7%	7,985,992	1,437,577	27,359,700	60.6%	25,922,123	57.4%





**Table of Contents**

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering		Shares Being Offered	Shares Subject to Over-allotment Option**	Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering (with Over-allotment**)	
	Number (1)	Percentage			Number (1)	Percentage	Number (1)	Percentage
<b>Other Selling Stockholders:</b>								
Ares Capital Corporation <sup>(12)</sup>	1,215,494	2.8%	274,628	49,436	940,866	2.1%	891,430	2.0%
Madison Capital Funding, LLC <sup>(13)</sup>	772,964	1.8%	174,643	31,438	598,321	*	566,883	*
James Stone	271,526	*	61,348	11,043	210,178	*	199,135	*
Guy McDonald <sup>(14)</sup>	245,168	*	40,669	7,321	204,499	*	197,178	*
Onezime Biagas	180,000	*	40,669	7,321	139,331	*	132,010	*
Chris Crissman	180,000	*	40,669	7,321	139,331	*	132,010	*
Paul Lauffenburger <sup>(15)</sup>	180,000	*	8,134	1,464	171,866	*	170,402	*
Bruce MacKinlay <sup>(16)</sup>	180,000	*	40,669	7,321	139,331	*	132,010	*
Rolland Tracey	180,000	*	40,669	7,321	139,331	*	132,010	*
David Yim <sup>(17)</sup>	180,000	*	40,669	7,321	139,331	*	132,010	*
Joseph Tagupa	172,500	*	38,975	7,016	133,525	*	126,509	*
Edward Keenan <sup>(18)</sup>	144,000	*	32,535	5,857	111,465	*	105,608	*
Jean Chih-Ying Hsien <sup>(19)</sup>	127,800	*	28,152	5,068	99,648	*	94,580	*
Said Shawwa <sup>(20)</sup>	113,000	*	24,899	4,482	88,101	*	83,619	*
David Lubets <sup>(21)</sup>	116,666	*	24,853	4,474	91,813	*	87,339	*
Jeff Nelson <sup>(22)</sup>	116,666	*	24,853	4,474	91,813	*	87,339	*
Elizabeth Warda <sup>(23)</sup>	108,000	*	24,401	4,392	83,599	*	79,207	*
Nauman Bashir <sup>(24)</sup>	72,000	*	4,406	793	67,594	*	66,801	*
Dennis Christie <sup>(25)</sup>	59,200	*	12,201	2,196	46,999	*	44,803	*
Vincent Ramirez <sup>(26)</sup>	59,200	*	13,195	2,375	46,005	*	43,630	*
All other selling stockholders <sup>(27)</sup>	405,284	*	73,325	13,199	331,959	*	318,760	*

\* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

\*\* If the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, then the shares to be sold by each selling stockholder will be reduce pro rata according to the portion of the option to purchase additional shares that is not exercised.

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, includes shares owned by a spouse, minor children and relatives sharing the same home, as well as entities owned or controlled by the named person. Also includes options to purchase shares of common stock exercisable within 60 days. Unless otherwise noted, shares are owned of record and beneficially by the named person.
- (2) Includes 669,250 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012. Also includes 67,350 shares repurchased by the Company on July 3, 2012, and Ms. Im has an option to purchase these shares.
- (3) Includes 1,051,666 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012. Also includes 30,670 shares repurchased by the Company on July 3, 2012, and Mr. Shaver has an option to purchase these shares.
- (4) Includes 387,332 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (5) Includes 340,000 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (6) Includes 145,000 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (7) Includes 5,208 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (8) The reported shares are owned of record by Parthenon DCS Holdings, LLC ( DCS Holdings ). Parthenon Investors II, L.P., as the manager of DCS Holdings; PCAP Partners II, LLC, as the general partner of Parthenon Investors II, L.P.; PCAP II, LLC, as the managing member of PCAP Partners II, LLC; PCP Managers, LLC, as the managing member of PCAP II, LLC; and each of Messrs. Kessinger and Golson and David Ament, as managing members of PCP Managers, LLC, may be deemed to beneficially own the securities owned of record by DCS Holdings. Messrs. Kessinger and Golson are Managing Directors of Parthenon Capital Partners, an affiliate of PCAP Partners II, LLC. Each of the foregoing persons disclaims beneficial ownership of the reported securities except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address for the foregoing persons is c/o Parthenon Capital Partners, Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 3610, San Francisco, California 94111.
- (9) Includes 4,167 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (10) The address for Mr. Stein is c/o Parthenon Capital Partners, Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 3610, San Francisco, California 94111.
- (11) Includes 2,602,623 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012. Also includes 35,345,682 shares held by DCS Holdings.
- (12) The reported securities are owned by Ares Capital Corporation ( ARCC ), a Maryland corporation, and whose stock is traded on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol ARCC . ARCC is externally managed by its investment advisor, Ares Capital Management LLC ( Ares Capital Management ). ARCC as so advised by Ares Capital Management has voting and dispositive power over the reported securities. The address for Ares Capital Management is 2000 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor, Los Angeles, California 90067.
- (13) The reported securities are owned by Madison Capital Funding LLC ( Madison ). Anthony R. Malloy, John Y. Kim, Trevor J. Clark, John M. Grady, Michael E. Sproule and Hugh J. Wade as managers of Madison have voting and dispositive power over the reported securities. Each of the foregoing persons disclaims beneficial ownership of the reported securities except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address for the foregoing persons is 30 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 3700, Chicago, Illinois 60606.
- (14) Includes 196,418 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (15) Includes 131,250 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (16) Includes 131,250 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (17) Includes 131,250 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

- (18) Includes 105,000 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (19) Includes 118,050 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (20) Includes 103,250 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (21) Includes 116,666 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (22) Includes 116,666 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (23) Includes 78,750 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (24) Includes 12,500 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (25) Includes 49,450 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (26) Includes 49,450 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.
- (27) Includes 157,784 shares subject to options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 2012.

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK**

**General**

The following is a summary of the rights of our common stock and preferred stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as they will be in effect immediately following the completion of this offering. The description is intended as a summary, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the form of our amended and restated bylaws to become effective in connection with the completion of this offering and which have been filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Immediately following the completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 550,000,000 shares, with a par value of \$.0001 per share, of which:

500,000,000 shares will be designated as common stock; and

50,000,000 shares will be designated as preferred stock.

As of June 30, 2012, there were 43,224,986 shares of common stock outstanding, assuming the 2-for-1 forward stock split that occurred on July 26, 2012. Our outstanding capital stock was held by 40 stockholders of record as of June 30, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, we also had outstanding options to acquire 5,714,750 shares of common stock.

**Common Stock**

Pursuant to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect in connection with the completion of this offering, the holders of common stock are entitled to one vote per share for the election of directors and on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. The vote of the holders of a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at a meeting of stockholders and entitled to vote shall decide any question submitted to a vote, except as otherwise required by law or provided for in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or amended and restated bylaws. Directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person or by proxy at a meeting and entitled to vote. The amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors. Subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive such dividends, if any, as may be declared by the board of directors out of legally available funds, payable either in cash, property or shares of capital stock.

Upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the company, subject to the rights, if any of the holders of our preferred stock, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive all of the remaining assets of the company of whatever kind available for distribution ratable in proportion to the number of shares held by them respectively.

The holders of common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. The rights, preferences and privileges of holders of common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock, which may be designated solely by action of the board of directors and issued in the future.

**Preferred Stock**

The board of directors is authorized, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further vote or action by the stockholders, to issue from time to time shares of preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Each such series of preferred stock shall have such number of shares, voting powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights, and the qualifications,

---

## **Table of Contents**

limitations and restrictions, as shall be determined by the board of directors, which may include, among others, dividend rights, voting rights, liquidation preferences, conversion rights and preemptive rights.

### **Anti-Takeover Effects of Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated Bylaws**

Certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws to become effective in connection with completion of this offering contain provisions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of us. These provisions, which are summarized below, are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging such proposals, including proposals that are priced above the then-current market value of our common stock, because, among other reasons, the negotiation of such proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

These provisions include:

#### ***Classified Board***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our board of directors will be divided into three classes of directors, with the classes as nearly equal in number as possible. As a result, approximately one-third of our board of directors will be elected each year. We believe that the classification of our board of directors will facilitate the continuity and stability of our business strategies and policies. However, our classified board could have the effect of making the replacement of incumbent directors more time consuming and difficult. At least two annual meetings of stockholders, instead of one, will generally be required to effect a change in a majority of our board of directors.

#### ***Number of Directors; Removal of Directors and Filling of Vacancies***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors has the authority to determine the number of directors within a range of between five and 15 directors. It also provides that once Parthenon Capital Partners ceases to beneficially own a majority of our outstanding shares (i) vacancies in our board of directors, including vacancies created by an increase in the number of directors, shall be filled solely by a majority vote of the directors then in office, and (ii) directors or the entire board may be removed only for cause.

#### ***Action by Written Consent; Special Meetings of Stockholders***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders and cannot be taken by written consent in lieu of a meeting once Parthenon Capital Partners ceases to beneficially own more than 50% of our outstanding shares. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws also provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders can only be called pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the board of directors or, until the date that Parthenon Capital Partners ceases to beneficially own more than 50% of our outstanding shares, at the request of holders of 50% or more of our outstanding shares. Except as described above, stockholders will not be permitted to call a special meeting or to require the board of directors to call a special meeting.

#### ***Advance Notice Procedures***

Our amended and restated bylaws will establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder proposals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to the board of directors. Stockholders at an annual meeting will only be able to consider proposals or

---

## **Table of Contents**

nominations specified in the notice of meeting or brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the board of directors or by a stockholder who was a stockholder of record on the record date for the meeting, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has given our Secretary timely written notice, in proper form, of the stockholder's intention to bring that business before the meeting. Although our amended and restated bylaws do not give the board of directors the power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations of candidates or proposals regarding other business to be conducted at a special or annual meeting, our amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquiror from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the Company.

### ***Super Majority Approval Requirements***

Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, generally provides that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless either a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws require a greater percentage. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub>% of the total votes eligible to be cast in the election of directors will be required to amend, alter, change or repeal our amended and restated bylaws or specified provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation once Parthenon Capital Partners ceases to beneficially own more than 50% of our outstanding shares. This requirement of a supermajority vote to approve amendments to our amended and restated bylaws and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation could enable a minority of our stockholders to exercise veto power over any such amendments.

### ***Authorized but Unissued Shares***

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock will be available for future issuance without stockholder approval. These additional shares may be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. In addition, preferred stock could be issued with voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to our common stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of a majority of our common stock by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

### ***Business Combinations with Interested Stockholders***

We have elected in our certificate of incorporation not to be subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, an antitakeover law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination, such as a merger, with a person or group owning 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock for a period of three years following the date the person became an interested stockholder, unless (with certain exceptions) the business combination or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder is approved in a prescribed manner. Accordingly, we are not subject to any anti-takeover effects of Section 203. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that have the same effect as Section 203, except that they provide that Parthenon Capital Partners will not be deemed to be an interested stockholder, regardless of the percentage of our voting stock owned by them, and accordingly will not be subject to such restrictions.

### ***Corporate Opportunities***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we renounce any interest or expectancy of the Company in the business opportunities that are from time to time presented to Parthenon Capital Partners and its officers, directors, agents, shareholders, members, partners, affiliates and subsidiaries, even if the opportunities are ones that the Company might have pursued or had the ability or desire to pursue if granted the opportunity, and each such person shall not have any obligation to offer to us those opportunities and shall not be liable for breach of any fiduciary or other duty, as a director or otherwise, if any such person pursues or acquires such opportunity, directs the opportunity to another person or fails to present the opportunity to us.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Choice of Forum**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that a state or federal court located within the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

### **Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will limit the liability of our directors to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL and will provide that we will indemnify them to the fullest extent permitted by such law. We expect to enter into indemnification agreements with our current directors and executive officers prior to the completion of this offering and expect to enter into a similar agreement with any new directors or executive officers. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will also permit us to purchase insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions as our officer, director, employee or agent, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit indemnification. We believe that the limitation of liability provision, indemnification agreements and provision of directors' and officers' liability insurance will facilitate our ability to continue to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and officers of the Company.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent's address is 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219.

### **Listing**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol PFMT.

---

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS**

The following discussion summarizes certain material United States federal income and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our Common stock by certain non-United States holders (as defined below). This discussion only applies to non-United States holders who purchase and hold our Common stock as a capital asset for United States federal income tax purposes (generally property held for investment). This discussion does not describe all of the tax consequences that may be relevant to a non-United States holder in light of such holder's particular circumstances.

For purposes of this discussion, a non-United States holder means a person that for United States federal income tax purposes is not a partnership and is not any of the following:

an individual citizen or resident of the United States;

a corporation (or any other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;

an estate, the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source; or

a trust (1) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and that has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (2) that has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

This discussion is based on provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and Treasury regulations, administrative rulings and judicial decisions as of the date hereof. These authorities may change, perhaps retroactively, which could result in United States federal income and estate tax consequences different from those summarized below. This discussion does not address all aspects of United States federal income and estate taxes and does not describe any non-United States, state, local or other tax considerations that may be relevant to non-United States holders in light of their particular circumstances. In addition, this discussion does not describe the United States federal income and estate tax consequences applicable to a non-United States holder who is subject to special treatment under United States federal income tax laws (including, without limitation, certain former citizens and former long-term residents, a controlled foreign corporation, a passive foreign investment company, a corporation that accumulates earnings to avoid United States federal income tax, a partnership or other pass-through entity or an investor in any such entity, a tax-exempt organization, a bank or other financial institution, a broker, dealer or trader in securities, commodities or currencies, a person holding our Common stock as part of a hedging, conversion, straddle, constructive sale or other risk reduction transaction or an insurance company). We cannot assure you that a change in law will not significantly alter the tax considerations that we describe in this discussion.

If a partnership (or any other entity treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes) holds our Common stock, the United States federal income tax treatment of a partner of that partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner of a partnership holding our Common stock, you should consult your tax advisors.

**YOU SHOULD CONSULT YOUR OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE PARTICULAR UNITED STATES FEDERAL, STATE AND LOCAL AND FOREIGN INCOME AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR COMMON STOCK.**

**Distributions on Common Stock**

In general, if distributions are made with respect to our Common stock, such distributions will be treated as dividends to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined for United States



---

## **Table of Contents**

federal income tax purposes and will be subject to withholding as discussed below. Any portion of a distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits will first be applied to reduce the non-United States holder's basis in the Common stock, but not below zero, and, to the extent such portion exceeds the non-United States holder's basis, the excess will be treated as gain from the disposition of the Common stock, the tax treatment of which is discussed below under Dispositions of Common Stock.

Dividends paid to a non-United States holder of our Common stock generally will be subject to withholding of United States federal income tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. However, dividends that are effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by the non-United States holder within the United States (and, where an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-United States holder in the United States) are not subject to the withholding tax, provided certain certification and disclosure requirements are satisfied. Instead, such dividends are subject to United States federal income tax on a net income basis in the same manner as if the non-United States holder were a United States person as defined under the Code. Any such effectively connected dividends received by a foreign corporation may be subject to an additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

A non-United States holder of our Common stock who wishes to claim the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty for dividends will be required to provide us with a valid Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN (or other applicable form) and certify under penalties of perjury that such holder is not a United States person as defined under the Code and is eligible for treaty benefits. If our Common stock is held through a foreign partnership or foreign intermediary, the foreign partnership or foreign intermediary will also be required to comply with additional certification requirements under applicable Treasury regulations.

A non-United States holder of our Common stock eligible for a reduced rate of United States withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the Internal Revenue Service.

### **Dispositions of Common Stock**

Any gain realized by a non-United States holder on the disposition of our Common stock generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax unless:

the gain is effectively connected with the non-United States holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States (and, if an income tax treaty applies, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-United States holder in the United States);

the non-United States holder is an individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more in the calendar year of that disposition, and certain other conditions are met; or

we are or have been a United States real property holding corporation, as such term is defined in section 897(c) of the Code, during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of disposition or your holding period of our Common stock.

Gain described in the first bullet point immediately above will be subject to tax on the net gain derived from the sale under regular graduated United States federal income tax rates. A non-United States holder that is a corporation may also be subject to a branch profits tax equal to 30%, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. An individual non-United States holder described in the second bullet point immediately above will be required to pay (subject to applicable income tax treaties) a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which may be offset by United States source capital losses, even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States. As long as our Common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, within the meaning of section 897(c)(3) of the Code, the rules described in the third bullet point above

---

## **Table of Contents**

will apply to you only if you actually or constructively hold more than five percent of such regularly traded common stock at any time during the applicable period that is specified in the Code (the "regularly traded stock exception"). We believe we are not and do not expect to become a United States real property holding corporation. If, however, it turns out that we are or become a United States Real Property holding corporation, a non-United States holder for whom the regularly traded stock exception is not applicable or who is not otherwise exempt will be required to pay United States federal income tax under regular graduated United States federal income tax rates with respect to the gain recognized.

### **United States Federal Estate Tax**

Our Common stock beneficially owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as defined for United States federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will generally be includable in the decedent's gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

We must report annually to the Internal Revenue Service and to each non-United States holder the amount of dividends paid to such non-United States holder and the tax withheld with respect to such dividends, regardless of whether withholding was required. Copies of the information returns reporting such dividends and withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the non-United States holder resides under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or tax information exchange agreement.

Payments of dividends in respect of, or proceeds on the disposition within the United States (or conducted through certain U.S. related intermediaries) of, our Common stock made to a non-United States holder will be subject to additional information reporting and backup withholding unless such non-United States holder establishes an exemption, for example by properly certifying that such holder is not a United States person as defined under the Code on an Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN or another appropriate version of Form W-8 (and the payor does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such non-United States holder is a United States person as defined under the Code).

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will reduce the non-United States holder's United States federal income tax liability. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the Internal Revenue Service provided the required information is timely furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

### **Recent Legislative Developments**

Legislation enacted in 2010 will generally impose a 30% withholding tax on dividends on our Common stock and the gross proceeds of a disposition of our Common stock paid after December 31, 2012 to (i) a foreign financial institution unless such institution enters into an agreement with the United States Treasury requiring, among other things, that such institution undertake to identify accounts held by certain United States persons or certain foreign entities wholly or partially owned by United States persons, annually report certain information about such accounts and withhold at a rate of 30% on payments to account holders whose actions prevent it from complying with these reporting and other requirements, and (ii) a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the payor with a certification identifying the direct and indirect United States owners of the entity. Accordingly, the entity through which our Common stock is held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required. Under proposed regulations that are not yet effective, this new withholding tax will not apply (i) to dividend income on Common stock that is paid on or before December 31, 2013 or (ii) to gross proceeds from the disposition of Common stock paid on or before December 31, 2014. Under certain circumstances, a non-United States holder of our Common stock may be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. Investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our Common stock.

**Table of Contents****SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE**

Before this offering, there has not been a public market for shares of our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, in the public market after this offering, or the possibility of these sales occurring, could cause the prevailing market price for our common stock to fall or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon the completion of this offering, a total of 45,148,986 shares of common stock will be outstanding, assuming that there are no exercises of options after June 30, 2012. Of these shares, 11,540,000 shares of common stock sold in this offering by us and the selling stockholders, plus any shares sold upon exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless these shares are held by affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

The remaining 33,608,986 shares of common stock will be upon issuance, restricted securities, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities are eligible for public sale only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rules 144 or 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

Subject to the lock-up agreements described below and the provisions of Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act, these restricted securities will be available for sale in the public market as follows:

<b>Date</b>	<b>Number of Shares</b>
On the date of this prospectus	11,540,000
At various times beginning more than 180 days after the date of this prospectus	33,608,986

In addition, of the 5,714,750 shares of our common stock that were subject to stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2012, options to purchase 4,770,084 shares of common stock were vested as of June 30, 2012 and will be eligible for sale at various times beginning more than 180 days following the effective date of this offering.

**Rule 144**

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months will be entitled to sell any shares of our common stock that such person has beneficially owned for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates, without regard to volume limitations. Sales of our common stock by any such person would be subject to the availability of current public information about us if the shares to be sold were beneficially owned by such person for less than one year.

In addition, under Rule 144, a person may sell shares of our common stock acquired from us immediately upon the closing of this offering, without regard to volume limitations or the availability of public information about us, if:

the person is not our affiliate and has not been our affiliate at any time during the preceding three months; and

the person has beneficially owned the shares to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our affiliates.

Beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, our affiliates who have beneficially owned shares of our common stock for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of

## **Table of Contents**

our affiliates, would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

1% of the number of shares of our common stock then-outstanding, which will equal approximately 550,000 shares immediately after this offering; and

the average weekly trading volume in our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the date of filing of a Notice of Proposed Sale of Securities Pursuant to Rule 144 with respect to the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

### **Rule 701**

In general, under Rule 701 as currently in effect, any of our employees, consultants or advisors who purchase shares from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement in a transaction before the effective date of this offering that was completed in reliance on Rule 701 and complied with the requirements of Rule 701 will, subject to the lock-up restrictions described below, be eligible to resell such shares 90 days after the effective date of this offering in reliance on Rule 144, but without compliance with certain restrictions, including the holding period, contained in Rule 144.

### **Lock-Up Agreements**

In connection with this offering, we and our officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of our common stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock, file or cause to be filed a registration statement covering shares of common stock or any securities that are convertible into, exchangeable for, or represent the right to receive, common stock or any substantially similar securities, or publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing restrictions, during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Goldman, Sachs & Co. One stockholder, who beneficially owns 919,500 shares of common stock, has filed a lawsuit seeking to avoid executing this lock-up agreement, which we believe the stockholder is contractually obligated to execute. This agreement does not apply to the issuance by us of shares under any existing employee benefit plans. This agreement is subject to certain exceptions in certain circumstances. See [Underwriting](#) for a more complete description of the lock-up agreements.

### **Registration Statements**

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of the shares of common stock subject to options outstanding or reserved for issuance under our stock plans. We expect to file this registration statement as soon as practicable after this offering. However, none of the shares registered on Form S-8 will be eligible for resale until the expiration of the lock-up agreements to which they are subject.

**Table of Contents****UNDERWRITING**

Under the terms and subject to the conditions in an underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, the underwriters named below, for whom Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Goldman, Sachs & Co. are acting as representatives, have severally agreed to purchase, and we and the selling stockholders have agreed to sell to them, severally, the number of shares indicated below:

Name	Number of Shares
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	
Goldman, Sachs & Co.	
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	
William Blair & Company, L.L.C.	
SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters and the representatives are collectively referred to as the underwriters and the representatives, respectively. The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus if any such shares are taken. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares described below. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the non-defaulting underwriters may be increased, or, in the case of a default with respect to the shares covered by the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares described below, the underwriting agreement may be terminated. Affiliates of certain of the underwriters, including Wells Fargo Securities, LLC are among several lenders under our credit agreement.

The underwriters initially propose to offer part of the shares of common stock directly to the public at the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus and part to certain dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ per share under the public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares of common stock, the offering price and other selling terms may from time to time be varied by the representatives. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The selling stockholders have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to 1,731,000 additional shares of common stock at the public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the same percentage of the additional shares of common stock as the number listed next to the underwriter's name in the preceding table bears to the total number of shares of common stock listed next to the names of all underwriters in the preceding table.

**Table of Contents**

The following table shows the per share and total public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions, and proceeds before expenses to us and the selling stockholders. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_ shares of common stock.

	Per Share	Total No Exercise	Full Exercise
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid by:			
Us	\$	\$	\$
The selling stockholders	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to selling stockholders	\$	\$	\$

The estimated offering expenses payable by us, exclusive of the underwriting discounts and commissions, are approximately \$ \_\_\_\_\_ million. The underwriters have agreed to make certain reimbursements to us and the selling stockholders in connection with this offering.

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares of common stock offered by them.

Upon the completion of this offering and based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$13.00 per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range shown on the cover of this prospectus, we will pay FT Partners an estimated fee of \$1.5 million for financial advisory services in respect of this offering. This fee will be paid through the issuance of 115,400 shares of our common stock valued at the initial public offering price per share. We have agreed to reimburse FT Partners for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses and we have also agreed to indemnify FT Partners against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities in connection with FT Partners' financial advisory services. FT Partners has entered into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters with respect to these shares pursuant to which FT Partners has agreed that they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus, offer, pledge, sell or otherwise dispose or agree to dispose of any shares of common stock beneficially owned or any other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock. These shares will also be subject to limitations on resale imposed by Rule 144, each as described under the heading "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" elsewhere in this prospectus. FT Partners' financial advisory services included assistance in financial and valuation modeling, advice with respect to the initial public offering process and equity capital market alternatives, assisting us in the drafting of this prospectus, assisting us in the negotiation of the valuation and other economic aspects of our proposed offering, providing overall process management and providing other services that we and FT Partners collectively deemed appropriate. None of Financial Technology Partners LP, FTP Securities LLC, or any of their affiliates is acting as an underwriter of this offering.

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the trading symbol PFMT.

We and all directors and officers and the holders of substantially all of our outstanding stock and stock options, including holders of all of our unregistered securities acquired within the past 180 days, have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Goldman, Sachs & Co. on behalf of the underwriters, and subject to certain exceptions, we and they will not, during the period ending 180 days after the date of this prospectus (or such earlier date or dates as agreed between us and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Goldman, Sachs & Co.):

offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock beneficially owned or any other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock;

---

**Table of Contents**

file any registration statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or

enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock;

whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. In addition, we and each such person agrees that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Goldman, Sachs & Co. on behalf of the underwriters, we or such other person will not, during the restricted period, make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph do not apply to:

the sale of shares to the underwriters; or

the issuance by the Company of shares of common stock upon the exercise of an option or a warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date of this prospectus of which the underwriters have been advised in writing; or

the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act ), for the transfer of shares of common stock, provided that such plan does not provide for the transfer of common stock during the restricted period and no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, as amended, regarding the establishment of such plan shall be required or shall be voluntarily made.

The restricted period described in the preceding paragraph will be extended if:

during the last 17 days of the restricted period we issue an earnings release or material news event relating to us occurs, or

prior to the expiration of the restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the restricted period, in which case the restrictions described in the preceding paragraph will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of the material news or material event.

In order to facilitate the offering of the common stock, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares available for purchase by the underwriters under the option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters can close out a covered short sale by exercising the option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the open market price of shares compared to the price available under the option to purchase additional shares. The underwriters may also sell shares in excess of the option to purchase additional shares, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. As an additional means of facilitating this offering, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares of common stock in the open market to stabilize the price of the common stock. These activities may raise or maintain the market price of the common stock above independent market levels or prevent or retard a decline in the market price of the common stock. The underwriters are not required to engage





---

## **Table of Contents**

in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

We, the selling stockholders and the several underwriters have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representative may agree to allocate a number of shares of common stock to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representative to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

## **Pricing of the Offering**

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price were our future prospects and those of our industry in general, our sales, earnings and certain other financial and operating information in recent periods, and the price-earnings ratios, price-sales ratios, market prices of securities, and certain financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise). The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

## **Selling Restrictions**

### ***European Economic Area***

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State ) an offer to the public of any shares of our common stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares of our common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer;  
or

---

**Table of Contents**

- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an offer to the public in relation to any shares of our common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares of our common stock, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression Prospectus Directive means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State, and the expression 2010 PD Amending Directive means Directive 2010/73/EU.

***United Kingdom***

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares of our common stock in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of our common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

***Hong Kong***

The shares may not be offered or sold by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), or (ii) to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a prospectus within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, Laws of Hong Kong), and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to professional investors within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571, Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder.

***Singapore***

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the SFA ), (ii) to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 by a relevant person which is: (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire

**Table of Contents**

share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary is an accredited investor, shares, debentures and units of shares and debentures of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions, specified in Section 275 of the SFA; (2) where no consideration is given for the transfer; or (3) by operation of law.

***Japan***

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law) and each underwriter has agreed that it will not offer or sell any securities, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

**Table of Contents**

**LEGAL MATTERS**

The validity of the shares of common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP, San Francisco, California. Kirkland & Ellis LLP, New York, New York, is representing the underwriters in this offering.

**EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule of Performant Financial Corporation as of December 31, 2010 and 2011, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2011, have been included herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, appearing elsewhere herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed therewith. For further information about us and the common stock offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed thereto. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Upon completion of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. You may read and copy this information at the Public Reference Room of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that site is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

---

**Table of Contents**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements of Performant Financial Corporation and Subsidiaries For the Years Ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011</b>	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	F-3
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>	F-4
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Redeemable Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</u>	F-5
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-7
<b>Consolidated Financial Statements For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2011 and 2012 (Unaudited)</b>	
<u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>	F-24
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>	F-25
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Redeemable Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</u>	F-26
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	F-27
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-28

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors

Performant Financial Corporation:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Performant Financial Corporation and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2010 and 2011, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in redeemable preferred stock and stockholders deficit and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2011. In connection with our audits of the consolidated financial statements, we also have audited financial statement schedule II. These consolidated financial statements and the financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Performant Financial Corporation and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2010 and 2011, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2011, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

As discussed in Note 1(c) to the consolidated financial statements, the consolidated financial statements for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2011 have been restated to correct for errors in accounting for preferred stock.

/s/ KPMG LLP

San Francisco, California

March 22, 2012, except for Note 1(m) and schedule II,

as to which the date is May 21, 2012, Note 1(c) and

Note 1(t), as to which the date is June 25, 2012 and

Note 1(b), as to which the date is July 26, 2012

**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Consolidated Balance Sheets

December 31, 2010 and 2011

(In thousands, except per-share amounts)

Assets	2010 (Restated)	2011 (Restated)
<b>Current assets:</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 11,078	20,004
Trade accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$45 and \$77, respectively	14,006	18,948
Deferred income taxes	2,170	5,348
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,198	3,292
Debt issuance costs, current portion	1,254	595
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>31,706</b>	<b>48,187</b>
Property, equipment, and leasehold improvements, net	13,525	14,915
Identifiable intangible assets	52,959	36,516
Goodwill	81,572	81,572
Debt issuance costs	595	
Other assets	1,033	659
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 181,390</b>	<b>181,849</b>
<b>Liabilities, Redeemable Preferred Stock and Stockholders Deficit</b>		
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
<b>Current liabilities:</b>		
Current maturities of notes payable	\$ 12,500	8,134
Accrued salaries and benefits	4,596	7,138
Accounts payable	63	60
Other current liabilities	3,761	8,945
Deferred revenue		2,214
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>20,920</b>	<b>26,491</b>
Notes payable, net of current portion	96,633	87,051
Line of credit, drawn	8,198	8,198
Deferred compensation	1,761	1,761
Deferred income taxes	21,109	14,647
Other liabilities	2,610	1,158
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>151,231</b>	<b>139,306</b>
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>		
Redeemable preferred stock (see Note 1)		
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value. Authorized, 18,000 shares; issued and outstanding, 5,296 shares at December 31, 2010 and 2011	51,753	58,248
<b>Stockholders deficit (see Note 1)</b>		
Due from stockholders	(2,158)	(2,266)
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value. Authorized, 60,000 shares; issued and outstanding, 37,667 shares at December 31, 2010 and 2011	4	4
Additional paid-in capital	19,251	19,371
Accumulated deficit	(38,691)	(32,814)

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Total stockholders' deficit	(21,594)	(15,705)
Total liabilities, redeemable preferred stock, and stockholders' deficit	\$ 181,390	181,849

*The number of Series A convertible preferred shares outstanding, Series A convertible preferred stock, the number of common shares outstanding, Common stock, and Additional paid-in capital have been restated to give effect to the two-for-one stock split. See Note 1 for additional information.*

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

F-3



**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Consolidated Statements of Operations

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

	2009 (Restated)	2010 (Restated)	2011 (Restated)
Revenues	\$ 109,832	123,519	162,974
Operating expenses:			
Salaries and benefits	53,728	58,113	67,082
Other operating expenses	32,110	33,655	49,199
Impairment of trade name			13,400
	85,838	91,768	129,681
Income from operations	23,994	31,751	33,293
Interest expense	(16,017)	(15,230)	(13,530)
Interest income	104	118	125
Income before provision for income taxes	8,081	16,639	19,888
Provision for income taxes	3,071	6,664	7,516
Net income	\$ 5,010	9,975	12,372
Accrual for preferred stock dividends	5,128	5,771	6,495
Net income available to common shareholders	(118)	4,204	5,877
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders (see Note 1)			
Basic	\$ (0.00)	0.10	0.14
Diluted	\$ (0.00)	0.09	0.13
Weighted average shares (see Note 1)			
Basic	42,962	42,962	42,962
Diluted	42,962	45,019	45,742
Pro forma net income per share (unaudited)			
Basic			\$ 0.12
Diluted			\$ 0.12
Weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per share (unaudited)			

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Basic	47,658
Diluted	50,438

*Net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders and weighted-average shares outstanding have been restated to give effect to the two-for-one stock split. See Note 1 for additional information.*

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

F-4

**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Redeemable Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011

(In thousands)

	Redeemable Preferred Stock									
	Series A Convertible preferred stock		Series A Convertible preferred stock		Due from stockholders	Common stock		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount			
Balance, December 31, 2008 (as Reported)		\$	5,296	\$ 40,854	(2,169)	37,667	\$ 4	18,254	(42,777)	14,166
Adjustment	5,296	40,854	(5,296)	(40,854)						(40,854)
Balance, December 31, 2008 (as Restated)	5,296	40,854			(2,169)	37,667	4	18,254	(42,777)	(26,688)
Increase in redemption value of Series A preferred stock		5,128							(5,128)	(5,128)
Interest on notes receivable from stockholders					(98)					(98)
Stock-based compensation expense					106			474		580
Net income									5,010	5,010
Balance, December 31, 2009 (as Restated)	5,296	45,982			(2,161)	37,667	4	18,728	(42,895)	(26,324)
Increase in redemption value of Series A preferred stock		5,771							(5,771)	(5,771)
Interest on notes receivable from stockholders					(103)					(103)
Stock-based compensation expense					106			523		629
Net income									9,975	9,975
Balance, December 31, 2010 (as Restated)	5,296	51,753			(2,158)	37,667	4	19,251	(38,691)	(21,594)
Increase in redemption value of Series A preferred stock		6,495							(6,495)	(6,495)
Interest on notes receivable from stockholders					(108)					(108)
Stock-based compensation expense								120		120
Net income									12,372	12,372

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Balance, December 31, 2011 (as Restated)	5,296	\$ 58,248	\$	(2,266)	37,667	\$ 4	19,371	(32,814)	(15,705)
---	-------	-----------	----	---------	--------	------	--------	----------	----------

*The number of Series A convertible preferred shares outstanding, Series A convertible preferred stock, the number of common shares outstanding, Common stock, and Additional paid-in capital have been restated to give effect to the two-for-one stock split. See Note 1 for additional information.*

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

F-5

**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011

(In thousands)

	2009	2010	2011
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income	\$ 5,010	9,975	12,372
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:</b>			
Loss on disposal of assets	52		
Depreciation, amortization, and impairment of intangible assets	9,624	7,213	21,166
Deferred income taxes	(2,924)	32	(9,640)
Stock option compensation	580	629	120
Interest expense from debt issuance costs	3,027	1,997	1,254
Interest income on notes receivable from stockholders	(98)	(103)	(108)
<b>Changes in operating assets and liabilities:</b>			
Trade accounts receivable	(1,431)	1,610	(4,942)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,392)	(664)	(94)
Other assets	(116)	(394)	372
Accrued salaries and benefits	1,349	(69)	2,542
Accounts payable	(91)	(255)	(3)
Other current liabilities	1,015	(1,882)	5,184
Deferred revenue			2,214
Other liabilities	1,028	125	(1,452)
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>15,633</b>	<b>18,214</b>	<b>28,985</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchase of property, equipment, and leasehold improvements	(4,877)	(4,921)	(6,111)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(4,877)</b>	<b>(4,921)</b>	<b>(6,111)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Borrowings under line of credit	948		
Debt issuance costs paid	(1,023)	(1,172)	
Repayment of notes payable	(10,865)	(9,967)	(13,948)
<b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>	<b>(10,940)</b>	<b>(11,139)</b>	<b>(13,948)</b>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	(184)	2,154	8,926
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	9,108	8,924	11,078
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	\$ 8,924	11,078	20,004
<b>Noncash financing activities:</b>			
Note payable payment-in-kind	\$ 3,000		
<b>Supplemental disclosures information:</b>			
Cash paid for income taxes	\$ 9,397	6,209	15,830
Cash paid for interest	14,095	13,048	12,246

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011

**(1) Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies****(a) Organization**

These consolidated financial statements of Performant Financial Corporation and subsidiaries (the Company) include the operations of Performant Financial Corporation (PFC), its wholly owned subsidiary DCS Business Services, Inc. (DCSBS), and DCSBS wholly owned subsidiaries Diversified Collection Services, Inc. (DCS), and Vista Financial, Inc. (VFI). PFC is a Delaware corporation headquartered in California and was formed in 2003. DCSBS is a Nevada corporation founded in 1997. DCS is a California corporation founded in 1976. VFI is a California corporation that was formed in 2004.

The Company is a leading provider of collections and default management services for various forms of delinquent debt for the U.S. Department of Education, state and national guarantors of student loans, and defaulted debts owed to the federal and state governments. The Company contracts with its clients to provide collection services on a contingency-fee basis. The Company has collection offices in California, Oregon, Pennsylvania, and Texas. The Company also provides services to the Federal Department of Health and Human Services Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, where the Company audits and recovers improper payments made by Medicare for medical claims submitted by healthcare providers. VFI offers risk management services that enable financial institutions to proactively manage private student loan portfolios to mitigate the incidence of nonperforming loan assets.

**(b) Stock Split**

On July 26, 2012, the Company effected a two-for-one stock split of the Company's common shares. Accordingly, all per share amounts, average shares outstanding, shares outstanding, and equity based compensation presented in the consolidated financial statements and notes have been adjusted retroactively to reflect the stock split. Shareholders' deficit has been retroactively adjusted to give effect to the stock split for all periods presented by reclassifying the par value of the additional shares issued in connection with the stock split to Additional paid-in capital. Concurrently with the stock split, the authorized common stock was increased from 25,000,000 shares to 60,000,000 shares.

**(c) Restatement**

These financial statements have been restated to correct an error in the balance sheet presentation of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred shares (the Shares). The purpose of the restatement is to classify the balances outside of permanent equity, as they are redeemable at the option of the holders via conversion units, as more fully described in Note 6. The following financial statement line items were affected (in thousands):

	As originally reported	As adjusted	Effect of the change
<b>2011</b>			
Redeemable preferred stock	\$ -	58,248	58,248
Total stockholders equity/deficit	42,543	(15,705)	(58,248)
<b>2010</b>			
Redeemable preferred stock	\$ -	51,753	51,753
Total stockholders equity/deficit	30,159	(21,594)	(51,753)





**Table of Contents**

As the conversion of the Shares discussed above results in the issuance of common shares, we have corrected the weighted average shares outstanding and earnings per share disclosures. The per share impact of these changes is shown below.

	As originally reported	As adjusted	Effect of the change
<b>2011</b>			
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders:			
Basic	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.14	\$ (0.02)
Diluted	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.13	\$ (0.02)
Weighted average shares (in thousands)			
Basic	37,666	42,962	5,296
Diluted	40,446	45,742	5,296
<b>2010</b>			
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders:			
Basic	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.10	\$ (0.01)
Diluted	\$ 0.11	\$ 0.09	\$ (0.02)
Weighted average shares (in thousands)			
Basic	37,666	42,962	5,296
Diluted	39,723	45,019	5,296
<b>2009</b>			
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common shareholders:			
Basic	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ -
Diluted	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ -
Weighted average shares (in thousands)			
Basic	37,666	42,962	5,296
Diluted	38,985	42,962	3,977

The restatement had no effect on the cash flows from operating, investing, or financing activities. The restatement also impacted Note 1(t).

**(d) Principles of Consolidation**

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of PFC, DCSBS, VFI, and DCS. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**(e) Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Consolidated Financial Statements**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP), requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the carrying value of property, equipment, and leasehold improvements; the allowance for doubtful accounts; and the carrying value of goodwill and identifiable intangible assets. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**(f) Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include demand deposits and highly liquid debt instruments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased. These investments can include money market funds that invest in highly liquid U.S. government and agency obligations, certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances, and commercial paper.



---

**Table of Contents**

The Company collects monies on behalf of its clients. Cash is often held on behalf of the clients in various trust accounts and is subsequently remitted to the clients based on contractual agreements. Cash held in these trust accounts for contracting agencies is not included in the Company's assets (Note 11(a)).

**(g) *Hosted Service Installation and Implementation Deliverables***

In 2008, the Company entered into a long-term contract to provide hosted services to a client beginning in March 2009. The Company determined that certain installation and implementation deliverables were not separate units of accounting within the contract, and should be combined for revenue recognition purposes with the hosted service deliverable. Accordingly, revenue for these contract elements is being taken ratably from the commencement of hosted services in March 2009 through the contract period of March 2018. Additionally, the Company deferred the direct incremental costs associated with the installation and implementation deliverables, with the costs being expensed ratably from the March 2009 commencement of services through March 2018.

**(h) *Property, Equipment, and Leasehold Improvements***

Property, equipment, and leasehold improvements are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. Furniture and equipment are depreciated using the straight-line method over estimated useful lives ranging from 3 to 7 years. Buildings are depreciated using the straight-line method over 31.5 years. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated life of the asset or the remaining term of the lease. Computer software and computer hardware are depreciated using the straight-line method over 3 years and 5 years, respectively.

Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred. Improvements that extend the useful lives of assets are capitalized.

When property is sold or retired, the cost and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the consolidated balance sheet and any gain or loss from the transaction is included in the consolidated statements of operations.

**(i) *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets***

Goodwill represents the excess of purchase price and related costs over the fair value assigned to the net assets of businesses acquired. Goodwill is not amortized, but instead is reviewed for impairment at least annually. Impairment is the condition that exists when the carrying amount of goodwill is not recoverable and its carrying amount exceeds its fair value. In accordance with Accounting Standard Update (ASU) 2011-08, *Intangibles - Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Testing Goodwill for Impairment*, the Company performed a qualitative assessment of whether it is more likely than not that goodwill fair value is less than its carrying amount for 2011, and concluded that there was no need to perform an impairment test. The Company applied impairment tests to its goodwill and determined that no impairment loss had occurred during 2010 and 2009.

Identifiable intangible assets consist of customer contracts and related relationships, trademarks and trade names, and covenants not to compete. Customer contracts and related relationships are amortized over their estimated useful life of 20 years. Covenants not to compete are amortized over their contractual terms of 2 to 5 years. Trademarks and trade names have been determined to have an indefinite life, and are not amortized.

**(j) *Impairment of Long-Lived Assets***

Long-lived assets are evaluated for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets or intangibles may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of the assets to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the assets. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. In 2011, the Company recorded \$13,400,000 of impairment expense to write off the carrying amount of the trade name intangible asset due to the

**Table of Contents**

Company's contemplation of the retirement of the Diversified Collection Services, Inc. (DCS) trade name. The Company considers it unlikely that the DCS name will be used in the future. There was no impairment expense for intangible assets in 2010. The Company recorded \$2,568,000 of impairment expense to reduce the carrying amount of the intangible asset due to the loss of a customer during 2009.

**(k) System Developments**

The Company follows the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASC) Subtopic 350-40, *Internal-Use Software*, which specifies that costs incurred during the application stage of development should be capitalized. All other costs are expensed as incurred. During 2009, 2010 and 2011, costs of \$2,484,000, 2,112,000 and \$2,532,000 respectively, were capitalized for projects in the application stage of development, with depreciation expense of \$1,126,000, \$1,469,000 and \$2,080,000 respectively, for completed projects.

**(l) Debt Issuance Costs**

Debt issuance costs represent loan, legal, and accounting fees paid in connection with the issuance of long-term debt. Debt issuance cost is amortized to interest expense in accordance with key terms of the notes as amended.

**(m) Revenues and Accounts Receivable**

Collection revenue is recognized upon the collection of defaulted loan and debt payments. Bonus revenue is recognized upon receipt of official notification of bonus award from customers. Loan rehabilitation revenue is recognized when the rehabilitated loans are sold (funded) by clients.

For the year ended December 31, 2009, the Company had 3 clients whose individual revenues were greater than 10 percent of the Company's total revenues. The dollar amount and percent of total revenue of each of these 3 clients is summarized in the table below (in thousands):

Description	2009 Revenue	Percent of total revenue
1	\$ 25,915	23.6%
2	19,670	17.9%
3	12,496	11.4%

For the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company had 4 clients whose individual revenues were greater than 10 percent of the Company's total revenues. The dollar amount and percent of total revenue of each of these 4 clients is summarized in the table below (in thousands):

Description	2010 Revenue	Percent of total revenue
1	\$ 27,881	22.6%
2	20,776	16.8%
3	17,287	14.0%
4	15,445	12.5%

For the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company had 5 clients whose individual revenues were greater than 10 percent of the Company's total revenues. The dollar amount and percent of total revenue of each of these 5 clients is summarized in the table below (in thousands):

Description	2011 Revenue	Percent of total
-------------	--------------	------------------

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

		<b>revenue</b>
1	\$ 30,732	18.9%
2	28,504	17.5%
3	21,812	13.4%
4	21,549	13.2%
5	17,934	11.0%

The Company derived approximately 24%, 23% and 19% of revenues in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, from a contract with one customer. Revenue from the largest three customers was 53%,

F-10

---

**Table of Contents**

53% and 50% of total revenue in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. Accounts receivable due from these three customers were 41%, 41% and 25% of total trade receivables at December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Amounts collected on trade accounts receivable are included in net cash provided by operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. The Company determines the allowance for doubtful accounts by specific identification. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote.

***(n) Legal Expenses***

The Company recognizes legal fees related to litigation as they are incurred.

***(o) Comprehensive Income***

The Company has no components of comprehensive income other than its net income. Accordingly, comprehensive income is equivalent to net income.

***(p) Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The Company's financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, short-term debt and long-term debt. The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values based on quoted market values or due to their short-term maturities. The carrying values of short-term debt, and long-term debt approximate fair value due to their variable interest rates, which approximate market rates.

***(q) Income Taxes***

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset-and-liability method. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying value of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and for taxation purposes. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using the rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred income tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

Beginning with the adoption of FASB Interpretation No. 48, *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes*, included in FASB ASC Subtopic 740-10, *Income Taxes - Overall*, as of January 1, 2009, the Company recognizes the effect of income tax positions only if those positions are more likely than not of being sustained. Recognized income tax positions are measured at the largest amount that is greater than 50% likely of being realized. Changes in recognition or measurement are reflected in the period in which the change in judgment occurs. Prior to the adoption of Interpretation No. 48, the Company recognized the effect of income tax positions only if such positions were probable of being sustained.

The Company believes its tax positions to be highly certain and thus has recorded no tax reserves during the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011.

The Company records interest expense and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in selling, general, and administrative expenses. There were no interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions incurred during the year ended December 31, 2009, 2010 and 2011.

***(r) Preferred Stock***

The carrying amounts of preferred stock are periodically increased by amounts representing dividends not currently declared or paid, but which would be payable under certain redemption features. Such increases in carrying amounts are recorded against retained earnings.



**Table of Contents****(s) Stock Options**

The Company accounts for its employee stock-based compensation awards in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718, *Compensation - Stock Compensation*. FASB ASC Topic 718 requires that all employee stock-based compensation is recognized as a cost in the financial statements and that for equity-classified awards, such cost is measured at the grant date fair value of the award. The Company estimates grant date fair value using the Black-Scholes-Merton option-pricing model.

FASB ASC Topic 718 also requires that excess tax benefits recognized in equity related to stock option exercises are reflected as financing cash inflows. While the Company did not have such tax benefits of deductions resulting from the exercise of stock options in 2009, 2010 and 2011, to the extent they occur, future benefits will be so presented.

**(t) Earnings per Share**

Basic income per share is calculated by dividing net income available to common shareholders by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period plus the weighted average number of Series A preferred shares outstanding during the period. The Series A shares are included in the basic denominator because they can be converted into common shares for no cash consideration (via conversion units as further described in Note 6), and are thus considered outstanding common shares in computing basic earnings per share. Diluted income per share is calculated by dividing net income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares and dilutive common share equivalents outstanding during the period. Our common share equivalents consist of stock options and restricted stock awards and units.

The following table reconciles the basic to diluted weighted average shares outstanding using the treasury stock method (shares in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2009	2010	2011
Weighted average shares outstanding basic	42,962	42,962	42,962
Dilutive effect of stock options	0	2,057	2,780
Weighted average shares outstanding diluted	42,962	45,019	45,742

**(u) Pro Forma Net Income Per Share (unaudited)**

In accordance with paragraph 3420.2 of the SEC Division of Corporation Finance - Financial Reporting Manual, a pro-forma calculation is presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations regarding distributions to owners made at or prior to the closing of an initial public offering. In addition to historical basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, the pro-forma earnings per share calculation includes the following:

The number of offering shares that would be necessary to issue to redeem the remaining \$58.2 million of Series B preferred stock that were outstanding as of December 31, 2011. At an assumed offering price of \$13 per share, approximately 4,481,000 shares would be required to be issued to redeem these remaining shares of series B preferred stock;

The number of offering shares that would be necessary to issue to pay Parthenon Capital Partners for the termination of the Advisory Agreement of \$1.3 million. At an assumed offering price of \$13 per share, 100,000 shares would be required to be issued to pay Parthenon Capital Partners the termination fee;

The number of offering shares that would be necessary to pay the 1% transaction fee of \$1.5 million to Parthenon Capital Partners. At an assumed offering price of \$13 per share, approximately 115,000 shares would be required to be issued to pay



## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Parthenon Capital Partners the transaction fee;  
For purposes of the pro-forma per share calculation, the number of offering shares that would be required for each of the above, totaling approximately 4,696,000, have been added to the denominator for purposes of the pro forma disclosure.

F-12

**Table of Contents****(v) Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In December 2011, the FASB issued ASU No. 2011-11, *Balance Sheet (Topic 210): Disclosures about Offsetting Assets and Liabilities*. ASU 2011-11 requires an entity to disclose information about offsetting and related arrangements to enable users of financial statements to understand the effect of those arrangements on its financial position, and to allow investors to better compare financial statements prepared under U.S. GAAP with financial statements prepared under International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The new standards are effective for annual periods beginning January 1, 2013, and interim periods within those annual periods. Retrospective application is required. The Company will implement the provisions of ASU 2011-11 as of January 1, 2013.

In June 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-05, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Presentation of Comprehensive Income*. Under this ASU, an entity will have the option to present the components of net income and comprehensive income in either one or two consecutive financial statements. The ASU eliminates the option in U.S. GAAP to present other comprehensive income in the statement of changes in equity. An entity should apply the ASU retrospectively. For a nonpublic entity, the ASU is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2012, and interim and annual periods thereafter. Early adoption is permitted. In December 2011, the FASB decided to defer the effective date of those changes in ASU 2011-05 that relate only to the presentation of reclassification adjustments in the statement of operations by issuing ASU 2011-12, *Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Deferral of the Effective Date for Amendments to the Presentation of Reclassifications of Items Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income in Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-05*. The Company plans to implement the provisions of ASU 2011-05 by presenting a separate statement of other comprehensive income following the statement of operations in 2012.

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRSs*. The new standards do not extend the use of fair value but, rather, provide guidance about how fair value should be applied where it already is required or permitted under IFRS or U.S. GAAP. For U.S. GAAP, most of the changes are clarifications of existing guidance or wording changes to align with IFRS. A nonpublic entity is required to apply the ASU prospectively for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. The Company expects that the adoption of ASU 2011-04 in 2012 will not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

**(w) Reclassifications**

Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2009 and 2010 balances to conform to the 2011 presentation. Such reclassifications have no effect on net income or retained earnings as previously reported.

**(2) Property, Equipment, and Leasehold Improvements**

Property, equipment, and leasehold improvements consist of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2011 (in thousands):

	<b>2010</b>	<b>2011</b>
Land	\$ 1,767	1,767
Building and leasehold improvements	4,672	4,797
Furniture, equipment, and automobile	3,310	3,612
Computer hardware and software	25,630	31,197
	35,379	41,373
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(21,854)	(26,458)
	\$ 13,525	14,915

Depreciation and amortization of property, equipment, and leasehold improvements amounted to \$3,828,000, \$4,168,000 and \$4,721,000 in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

**Table of Contents****(3) Identifiable Intangible Assets**

Identifiable intangible assets consist of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2011 (in thousands):

December 31, 2010	Gross value	Accumulated amortization	Net value
Customer contracts and related relationships	\$ 62,046	(22,487)	39,559
Covenants not to compete	3,600	(3,600)	
Trademarks and trade names	13,400		13,400
<b>Total identifiable intangible assets</b>	<b>\$ 79,046</b>	<b>(26,087)</b>	<b>52,959</b>

December 31, 2011	Gross value	Accumulated amortization	Net value
Customer contracts and related relationships	\$ 62,046	(25,530)	36,516
Covenants not to compete	3,600	(3,600)	
<b>Total identifiable intangible assets</b>	<b>\$ 65,646</b>	<b>(29,130)</b>	<b>36,516</b>

Amortization of intangible assets amounted to \$3,227,000, \$3,043,000 and \$3,043,000 in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

The estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the five following fiscal years is as follows (in thousands):

2012	\$ 3,043
2013	3,043
2014	3,043
2015	3,043
2016	3,043
After 2016	21,301
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 36,516</b>

**(4) Notes Payable**

Notes payable consist of the following at December 31, 2010 and 2011 (in thousands):

	2010	2011
Term A-1 Loan, interest at Prime +3.00% or LIBOR (subject to a 2.00% floor) + 4.00%, which was 6.00% at December 31, 2010	\$ 3,000	
Term A-2 Loan, interest at Prime +4.50% or LIBOR (subject to a 2.00% floor) + 5.50%, which was 7.50% at December 31, 2010 and LIBOR +5.50%, which was 7.75% at December 31, 2011	44,133	33,185
Term B Loan, interest at Prime + 10.75% or LIBOR (subject to a 2.00% floor effective June 25, 2010) + 11.75%, which was 13.75% at December 31, 2010, and LIBOR + 11.75%, which was 14.00% at December 31, 2011	62,000	62,000

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

The Term A-1 Loan, Term A-2 Loan, and the Term B Loan are subject to Amendment No. 5 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated June 25, 2010, Waiver and Amendment No. 4 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated June 9, 2009, Waiver and Amendment No. 3 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated June 10, 2008, Waiver and Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated June 25, 2007, Consent, Waiver, and Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated April 28, 2006, and to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated February 4, 2005, secured by all assets and liabilities

	109,133	95,185
Less current portion	(12,500)	(8,134)
	\$ 96,633	87,051

F-14

**Table of Contents**

The maturities of the notes outstanding as of December 31, 2011 are as follows (in thousands):

2012	\$ 95,185
Total	\$ 95,185

See revised maturities table at Note 12 for debt recapitalization that occurred subsequent to year end.

Principal and interest payments are due and paid periodically in accordance with the note terms. The Term A-2 Note and the Term B Note are held by a number of lenders, some of whom are also minority shareholders of the Company and therefore are related parties.

On June 25, 2010, the Company entered into Amendment No. 5 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (Fifth Amendment). As part of the Fifth Amendment, the existing Term A Loan was replaced by new Term A-1 and Term A-2 loans in the amount of \$10.5 million and \$44.1 million, respectively. The final maturity of Term A-1 is February 2011, and the final maturity of Term A-2 is March 2012. In addition, the Term-B loan amount was reset to \$62.0 million, with a final maturity of September 2012. Fees associated with the Fifth Amendment of \$1,172,000 were capitalized, and are being amortized to interest expense over the lives of the respective loans along with existing fees at June 25, 2010 of \$1,501,000.

On June 9, 2009, the Company entered into a Waiver and Amendment No. 4 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (Fourth Amendment) in which certain restrictive covenants were amended or waived through February 4, 2011.

Fees associated with the Fourth Amendment totaling \$1,023,000 were capitalized and were expensed over the amendment period up to the signing of the Fifth Amendment on June 25, 2010, after which they have been expensed over the lives of the loans as laid out in the Fifth Amendment. These fees were paid in cash.

On June 10, 2008, the Company entered into a Waiver and Amendment No. 3 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (Third Amendment) in which certain restrictive covenants were amended or waived. The Third Amendment called for the Company to refinance its debt by June 15, 2009 in which case it would not be required to pay-in-kind (by addition to the principal of the outstanding term loans) to the lenders an additional amendment fee of \$3,000,000. The Company did not refinance its debt by the June 15, 2009 date, and as a consequence, \$1,100,000 was added to the principal balance of the Term A loan, and \$1,900,000 was added to the principal balance of the Term B loan. The \$3,000,000 fee was being expensed over the period June 15, 2009 – February 4, 2011 up to the signing of the Fifth Amendment on June 25, 2010, after which it has been expensed over the lives of the loans as laid out in the Fifth Amendment.

The February 4, 2005, Amended and Restated Credit Agreement contains certain restrictive financial covenants, which require, among other things, that the Company meet a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, minimum interest coverage ratio, maximum total debt to EBITDA ratio, and maximum capital expenditures limit. The Fifth Amendment amended certain of these financial covenants for the period June 25, 2010 through September 30, 2012, while the Fourth Amendment amended certain of these financial covenants for the period June 9, 2009 through February 4, 2011.

The Company has a line of credit subject to the terms of the Fifth Amendment, the Fourth Amendment, the Third Amendment, the Second Amendment, and the February 4, 2005 Amended and Restated Credit Agreement. Under the terms of the agreements, borrowings may not exceed \$10 million at December 31, 2011 and 2010. Borrowings accrue interest at Prime (subject, under the Fifth Amendment, to a floor equal to the greatest of the Prime Rate per *The Wall Street Journal*, the Federal Funds Rate +0.50%, or 3.00%) + 2.75% or LIBOR (subject, under the Fifth Amendment, to a floor of 2.00%) + 3.75%, which was 6.00% at December 31, 2011, and at Prime + 2.75% or LIBOR + 3.75%, which was 5.75% at December 31, 2010. The line expires March 30, 2012. Borrowings under this line of credit at December 31, 2011 and 2010 were \$8,198,000. In addition, the Company has letters of credit outstanding in the amount of \$1,400,000 and \$1,410,000 that are secured by the line of credit, leaving remaining borrowing capacity under the line of credit of \$402,000 and \$392,000 at December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

**Table of Contents****(5) Commitments under Operating Leases**

The Company leases office facilities and certain equipment. Future minimum rental commitments under noncancelable leases as of December 31, 2011 are as follows (in thousands):

Year ending December 31:	
2012	\$ 1,402
2013	699
2014	687
2015	128
2016	7
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,923</b>

Lease expense was \$1,835,000, \$1,949,000 and \$1,950,000 in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

**(6) Capital Stock**

The total number of shares of capital stock that the Company has authority to issue is 96,000,000, consisting of 18,000,000 shares of Series A Participating Senior Preferred Stock (Series A Preferred Stock), \$0.0001 par value per share (Series A Preferred Stock); 18,000,000 shares of Series B Redeemable Senior Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (Series B Preferred Stock); and 60,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

**(a) Series A Preferred Stock**

**Issuance** On May 23, 2006, the Company sold 5,295,676 shares of Series A Preferred Stock to shareholders at a price of \$5.67 per share, receiving gross proceeds of \$30,000,000, and net proceeds of \$29,925,000 after issuance costs of \$75,000.

**Dividends** The holders of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends as declared by the board of directors. The dividends accrue on a daily basis at the rate of 12% per annum on the sum of the Liquidation Value plus accumulated dividends and accrued and unpaid dividends thereon from the date of issuance of the Preferred Stock. As of December 31, 2011, the Company has accrued dividends payable of \$28,248,000 recorded as an increase to the Series A Preferred Stock.

**Voting** Each share of Series A Preferred Stock entitles the holder to cast a number of votes per share equal to the number of votes that the holder would be entitled to cast assuming that such shares of Series A Preferred Stock have been converted into shares of Common Stock.

**Liquidation** In the event of any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, before any distribution or payment to holders of Common Stock, but on parity with the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to be paid an amount equal to the Liquidation Value of \$5.67 per share plus any accumulated or accrued but unpaid dividends thereon. In addition to the payments set forth above, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to participate, on a parity and ratably on a per-share basis with the holders of Common Stock, with respect to all such distributions or payments that the holders of Series A Preferred Stock would be entitled to receive with respect to the number of shares of Common Stock into which such holders' shares of Series A Preferred Stock were convertible immediately prior to any relevant record date or payment date in connection with liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, but only to the extent that shares of Common Stock would participate in such distributions or payments (and such payment shall be junior to all equity securities of the Company that rank senior to the Common Stock, including without limitation the Series B Preferred Stock).

**Conversion** The Series A Preferred Stock is convertible into Conversion Units (as defined below), at a rate of one Conversion Unit for one share of Series A Preferred Stock. A Conversion Unit consists of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock determined by dividing the Liquidation Value of the



---

**Table of Contents**

Series A Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price then in effect (the Common Portion) and (ii) one share of Series B Preferred Stock (the Series B Portion) subject to adjustments. If upon conversion there are any unpaid, accrued, or accumulated dividends due on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock, such dividends continue to be deferred, but are considered unpaid, accrued, or accumulated dividends (as the case may be) due on the Series B Preferred Stock.

**Optional conversion** Each share of Series A Preferred Stock is convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, into a Conversion Unit at any time after the date of issuance of such share.

**Automatic conversion** Each share of Series A Preferred Stock automatically can be converted into Conversion Units on the date specified by written consent or agreement of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

**Conversion price** The initial Conversion Price of the shares issued in May 2006 is \$5.67 per share. In order to prevent dilution of the conversion rights granted to the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Conversion Price is subject to adjustment from time to time under certain circumstances. If the Company (i) declares a dividend on the Common Stock payable in shares of its capital stock (including Common Stock), (ii) subdivides the outstanding Common Stock, (iii) combines the outstanding Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues any shares of its capital stock in a reclassification of the Common Stock, then, in each such case, the Conversion Price is to be proportionately adjusted so that, in connection with a conversion of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock after such date, the holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock would be entitled to receive the aggregate number and kind of shares of capital stock, which, if the conversion had occurred immediately prior to such date, the holder would have owned upon such conversion and been entitled to receive by virtue of such dividend, subdivision, combination, or reclassification.

**(b) Series B Preferred Stock**

**Issuances** There are no outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock.

**Dividends** The holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive dividends, as declared by the Board of Directors. Dividends accrue on a daily basis at the rate of 12% per annum on the sum of the Liquidation Value thereof plus all accumulated dividends and accrued and unpaid dividends thereon from and including the date of issuance of such Preferred Stock. Such dividends accrue whether or not they are declared.

**Voting** The holders of Series B Preferred Stock do not have any right to vote.

**Liquidation** In the event of any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company, before any distribution or payment to holders of Common Stock, but on parity with the holders of Series A Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to be paid an amount equal to the Liquidation Value (\$5.67 per share) plus any accumulated or accrued but unpaid dividends thereon.

**Redemption** The Company, at its option, has the ability to redeem all or any portion of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock then outstanding. The total sum payable by the Corporation per share of Series B Preferred Stock so redeemed equals the Liquidation Value thereof plus an amount equal to all accumulated or accrued and unpaid dividends thereon (the Series B Redemption Price).

The Series B Preferred Stock is subject to mandatory redemption in the event of an initial public offering at a price per share equal to the Series B Redemption Price.

The Series B Preferred Stock is subject to redemption on or after January 7, 2011 at the request of the holders of a majority of the Series A and Series B Preferred Stock (together as a single class).



**Table of Contents****(7) Stock-Based Compensation****(a) Stock Options**

The Company has established the 2004 DCS Holdings Stock Option Plan, the DCS Holdings, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan (Performant Financial Corporation is the new name of DCS Holdings, Inc.), and the Performant Financial Corporation 2007 Stock Option Plan (the Plans). Under the terms of the 2004 DCS Holdings Stock Option Plan, stock options may be granted for up to 4,000,000 shares of the Company's authorized but unissued Common Stock. Tranche I options granted under the 2004 DCS Holdings Stock Option Plan generally vest over a five-year period. Tranche II options granted under the plan allow for accelerated vesting in as few as five years if certain performance criteria are met, with full vesting occurring in no later than the end of seven years.

Under the terms of the DCS Holdings, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan, incentive and nonqualified stock options, stock bonuses, and rights to acquire restricted stock may be granted for up to 3,600,000 shares of the Company's authorized but unissued Common Stock. Options granted under the DCS Holdings, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan generally vest over a four-year period.

Under the terms of the Performant Financial Corporation 2007 Stock Option Plan, incentive and nonqualified stock options may be granted for up to 4,000,000 shares of the Company's authorized but unissued Common Stock. Options granted under the Performant Financial Corporation 2007 Stock Option Plan generally vest over a five-year period.

The exercise price of incentive stock options shall generally not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the Common Stock subject to the option on the date that the option is granted. The exercise price of nonqualified stock options shall generally not be less than 85% of the fair market value of the Common Stock subject to the option on the date that the option is granted. Options issued under the Plans have a maximum term of 10 years and vest over schedules determined by the board of directors. Options issued under the Plans generally provide for immediate vesting of unvested shares in the event of a sale of the Company.

In 2005, in accordance with the guidance contained in FASB Topic ASC 718, the payment of \$35.6 million in dividends to Common Stockholders at the February 4, 2005 recapitalization date was determined to be a deemed modification to the terms of the Company's outstanding stock option agreements. The value of the Company's outstanding stock options was therefore remeasured, resulting in a total of \$11.5 million of noncash compensation costs as of the recapitalization date. Of this amount, \$521,000, \$415,000 and \$0 have been amortized to compensation expense in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively, based on the vesting status of the underlying option shares.

The fair value of each new option award is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model using the assumptions in the following table:

	2009	2010	2011
Valuation assumptions:			
Expected volatility	37.5%	40.6%	39.8%
Expected term (years)	6.3	6.3	6.3
Risk-free interest rate	3.1%	2.8%	1.2%

The volatility rate is derived from historical volatility data of comparable peer companies over a term comparable to the expected term of the options issued. The expected term of the award is determined based on the average of the vesting term and the contractual term.

**Table of Contents**

Options have been granted, exercised, and canceled as follows:

	Outstanding options	Weighted average exercise price per share	Weighted average remaining contractual life
Outstanding at December 31, 2008	4,699,750	\$ 0.50	7.4
Granted	870,000	1.18	
Forfeited	(126,250)	0.50	
Exercised			
Outstanding at December 31, 2009	5,443,500	\$ 0.61	6.9
Granted	202,000	1.50	
Forfeited	(134,750)	0.56	
Exercised			
Outstanding at December 31, 2010	5,510,750	0.64	6.0
Granted	180,000	5.50	
Forfeited	(25,282)	0.74	
Exercised	(718)	0.50	
Outstanding at December 31, 2011	5,664,750	0.80	5.2
Exercisable at December 31, 2011	4,440,550	0.58	4.6

Options available for issuance as of December 31, 2011 are 1,879,256.

Nonvested options outstanding as of December 31, 2011 and changes during 2011 were as follows:

	Nonvested options outstanding	Weighted average exercise price per share	Weighted average remaining contractual life
Nonvested at December 31, 2010	2,254,200	\$ 0.78	6.8
Granted	180,000	5.50	
Vested	(1,204,802)	0.67	
Forfeited	(5,198)	1.27	
Nonvested at December 31, 2011	1,224,200	1.59	7.4

At December 31, 2010 and 2011, there was \$367,000 and \$568,000, respectively, of unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to nonvested stock awards included as a component of additional paid-in capital.

At December 31, 2010, options with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.55 were exercisable on 3,256,550 shares. Cash received from option exercises was \$0 during 2010 and \$359 during 2011. The intrinsic value associated with the exercise of options was \$0 in 2009 and 2010, and \$3,400 in 2011.

**(b) Restricted Stock**

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Option Agreements issued under the 2004 DCS Holdings Stock Option Plan allow for the participants to exercise options whether or not vesting has occurred, provided that the participants enter into a restricted stock agreement. The restricted stock agreement is to specify that the stock issued for unvested options will continue vesting, with the unvested shares subject to repurchase at the lower of original cost and fair market value.

In January 2005, two executives exercised a portion of their options, including unvested options, by entering into restricted stock agreements with the Company. The restricted stock agreements allow for the executives to receive dividend payments, subject to forfeiture if the executives leave the Company prior to the vesting of the restricted shares. On February 4, 2005, forfeitable dividends of \$972,000

F-19

**Table of Contents**

were paid on the executives' unvested restricted shares. This amount has been recorded as due from stockholders in the equity caption of the consolidated balance sheet, and is being amortized into compensation expense as the underlying unvested restricted shares vest. Compensation expense associated with the forfeitable dividends received on unvested restricted shares was \$106,000, \$106,000 and \$0 in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

**(8) Employee Benefit Plans****(a) 401(k) Salary Deferral Plan**

The Company has a 401(k) Salary Deferral Plan (the Plan) covering all full-time employees who have met certain service requirements. Employees may contribute a portion of their salary up to the maximum limit established by the Internal Revenue Code for such plans. Employer contributions are discretionary. No matching contributions were made during 2009, 2010 and 2011.

**(9) Income Taxes**

The Company's income tax expense (benefit) consists of the following (in thousands):

	2009	2010	2011
Current:			
Federal	\$ 4,697	5,500	14,053
State	1,298	1,132	3,103
	5,995	6,632	17,156
Deferred:			
Federal	\$ (2,260)	(172)	(7,350)
State	(664)	204	(2,290)
	(2,924)	32	(9,640)
	\$ 3,071	6,664	7,516

The reconciliation between the amount computed by applying the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% to income before taxes and the Company's tax provision for 2009, 2010 and 2011 is as follows:

	2009	2010	2011
Expected federal income tax provision (benefit)	35%	35%	35%
State tax, net of federal benefit	5	5	3
Permanent differences	2	2	1
Other	(4)	(2)	(1)
	38%	40%	38%

**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the components of the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2010 and 2011 (in thousands):

	2010	2011
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Bad debt reserve	\$ 18	30
Vacation accrual	341	315
Remeasurement expense nonqualified stock options	1,156	1,137
Amortization of deferred finance costs	1,806	1,822
Acquisition costs	266	229
Bonus accrual		483
State tax deferral	433	1,041
Stock option compensation	702	690
Legal settlement		516
Deferred revenue		1,284
State tax credits		386
Other		409
	4,722	8,342
Valuation allowance		(148)
	4,722	8,194
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Identifiable intangible assets	(21,095)	(14,307)
Book versus tax depreciation	(2,104)	(3,029)
Amortization of deferred finance costs	(428)	(135)
State net operating loss carryforward	(34)	(22)
	(23,661)	(17,493)
Net deferred tax liabilities	\$ (18,939)	(9,299)

The Company believes that it is more likely than not that the results of future operations will generate sufficient taxable income to realize the deferred tax assets, except for certain state tax credits. Income tax expense is allocated to the subsidiaries included in the consolidated tax return on the basis of the subsidiaries' stand-alone tax provision.

The Company files federal and state income tax returns. For years before 2007, the Company is no longer subject to federal or state tax examinations.

The Company has state tax credits of \$593,228 which can be carried forward indefinitely.

**(10) Related-Party Transactions**

The Company's notes payable are held by a number of lenders, some of whom also invested in stock or option shares of the Company. As a result, these entities are considered related parties. Interest expense under these arrangements totaled \$12,989,000, \$13,233,000 and \$12,276,000 for 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively. During 2010 and 2011, the debt agreements were amended. See further discussion at Note 4.

The Company is a party to an advisory services agreement with an entity associated with its majority stockholder. Expenses incurred under this agreement totaled \$684,000, \$759,000 and \$634,000 in 2009, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

In 2010, the Company entered into a year-to-year lease for condominium owned by a Company executive commencing March 2010. Payments for the unit totaled \$22,500 and \$27,000 in 2010 and 2011, respectively.

F-21

**Table of Contents****(11) Other Commitments and Contingencies****(a) Trust Funds**

The Company collects principal and interest payments and collection costs on defaulted loans for various contracting agencies. Cash collections for some of the Company's customers are held in trust in bank accounts controlled by the Company. The Company remits trust funds to the contracting agencies on a regular basis. The amount of cash held in trust and the related liability are separated from and not included in the Company's assets and liabilities. Cash held in trust for customers totaled \$2,101,000 and \$1,797,000 at December 31, 2010 and 2011, respectively.

**(b) Litigation**

The Company, during the ordinary course of its operations, has been named in various legal suits and claims, several of which are still pending. In the opinion of management and the Company's legal counsel, such legal actions will not have a material effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations or cash flows.

**(12) Subsequent Events**

On March 19, 2012, the Company recapitalized, entering into a credit agreement consisting of a Term A Loan of \$57.0 million, a Term B Loan of \$79.5 million, and a revolving credit facility of \$11.0 million, of which \$4.5 million has been drawn. In connection with the recapitalization, the Company's old credit facility, scheduled to mature in 2012, was extinguished, and the Company's indebtedness on the old facility was paid in full. Accordingly, the line of credit drawn and the notes payable presented on the December 31, 2011 balance sheet have been reclassified to long-term liabilities to the extent that payments under the new credit agreement extend beyond 2012. Payments under the credit agreement are as follows:

2012	\$ 8,134
2013	10,845
2014	10,845
2015	10,845
2016	10,845
Thereafter	84,986
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 136,500</b>

Proceeds from the new Term A, Term B, and revolving credit facility borrowings were used along with \$14.5 million of Company cash to redeem 3,897,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock (via conversion units as described in Note 6) plus accrued dividends for a total of \$44.0 million. Fees paid in conjunction with the credit agreement totaled \$6.5 million, including an agency fee for \$1.5 million to an entity associated with the Company's majority stockholder, and an agreement to grant 215,044 shares of common stock valued at approximately \$1.2 million to an investment bank acting as advisor.

The Company has evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through March 22, 2012, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

**Table of Contents**

## SCHEDULE II VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

For the years ended December 31, 2009, 2010, 2011

Allowance for doubtful accounts (in thousands):

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged against Revenue	Recoveries	Charge-offs	Balance at End of Period
2009	\$ 290			(69)	221
2010	221	37		(213)	45
2011	45	28	14	(10)	77

Reserve for Appeals RAC Contract (in thousands):

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged against Revenue	Appeals found in Providers favor	Balance at End of Period
2009	\$			
2010		101		101
2011	101	1,743	(910)	934

F-23



**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Consolidated Balance Sheets

December 31, 2011 and June 30, 2012

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

(Unaudited)

	<b>December 31, 2011 (Restated)</b>	<b>June 30, 2012</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20,004	20,739
Trade accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$77 and \$64, respectively	18,948	24,867
Deferred income taxes	5,348	7,309
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3,292	3,285
Debt issuance costs, current portion	595	1,058
Total current assets	48,187	57,258
Property, equipment, and leasehold improvements, net	14,915	16,102
Identifiable intangible assets, net	36,516	38,109
Goodwill	81,572	81,572
Debt issuance costs		4,534
Other assets	659	711
Total assets	\$ 181,849	\$ 198,286
<b>Liabilities, Redeemable Preferred Stock and Stockholders Deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Current maturities of notes payable	\$ 8,134	11,040
Accrued salaries and benefits	7,138	6,980
Accounts payable	60	1,784
Other current liabilities	8,475	8,709
Income taxes payable	470	3,018
Deferred revenue	2,214	5,275
Reserve for appeals		3,147
Total current liabilities	26,491	39,953
Notes payable, net of current portion	87,051	142,249
Line of credit, drawn	8,198	
Deferred compensation	1,761	1,761
Deferred income taxes	14,647	14,647
Other liabilities	1,158	3,854
Total liabilities	139,306	202,464
Commitments and contingencies		
Redeemable preferred stock:		
Preferred stock:		
Series A convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value. Authorized, 18,000 shares; issued and outstanding, 5,296 and 0 shares at December 31, 2011, and June 30, 2012, respectively	58,248	
Stockholders deficit:		
Due from stockholders	(2,266)	(2,269)
	4	4

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Common stock, \$0.0001 par value. Authorized, 60,000 shares; issued and outstanding, 37,667 and 43,225 shares at December 31, 2011, and June 30, 2012, respectively		
	19,371	22,344
Additional paid-in capital	(32,814)	(24,257)
Accumulated deficit	(15,705)	(4,178)
Total stockholders' deficit	(15,705)	(4,178)
Total liabilities, redeemable preferred stock, and stockholders' deficit	\$ 181,849	\$ 198,286

*The number of Series A convertible preferred shares outstanding, Series A convertible preferred stock, the number of common shares outstanding, Common stock, and Additional paid-in capital have been restated to give effect to the two-for-one stock split. See Note 1 for additional information.*

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Consolidated Statement of Operations

For the Six months ended June 30, 2011 and 2012

(In thousands, except per share amounts)

(Unaudited)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2011	2012
Revenue	78,324	100,699
Operating expense:		
Salaries and benefits	33,981	38,423
Other operating expenses	21,580	34,813
<b>Total operating expense</b>	<b>55,561</b>	<b>73,236</b>
Income from operations	22,763	27,463
Debt extinguishment costs		(3,679)
Interest expense	(6,847)	(6,154)
Interest income	63	62
Income before provision for income taxes	15,979	17,692
Provision for income taxes	6,400	7,097
Net income	9,579	10,595
Accrual for preferred stock dividends	3,125	2,038
Net income available to common shareholders	6,454	8,557
Net income per share attributable to common shareholders (see Note 1)		
Basic	0.15	0.20
Diluted	0.14	0.18
Weighted average shares (see Note 1)		
Basic	42,962	43,109
Diluted	44,630	46,510
Pro forma net income per share		
Basic		\$ 0.18
Diluted		\$ 0.17

Weighted average shares used in computing pro forma net income per share

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Basic	47,372
Diluted	50,773

*Net income per share attributable to common shareholders and weighted average shares outstanding have been restated to give effect to the two-for-one stock split. See Note 1 for additional information.*

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

F-25

**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Redeemable Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit

For the Six months ended June 30, 2012

(In thousands)

(Unaudited)

	Series A		Series A		Due from stockholders	Common stock		Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit	Total
	Convertible preferred stock		Convertible preferred stock			Shares	Amount			
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount						
Balance, December 31, 2011 (as Reported)		\$	5,296	\$ 58,248	(2,266)	37,667	\$ 4	\$ 19,371	\$ (32,814)	42,543
Adjustment	5,296	58,248	(5,296)	(58,248)						(58,248)
Balance, December 31, 2011 (as Restated)	5,296	58,248			(2,266)	37,667	4	\$ 19,371	\$ (32,814)	(15,705)
Increase in redemption value of Series A preferred stock		2,038							(2,038)	(2,038)
Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock to Series B Preferred Stock which was immediately redeemed for cash		(60,286)								
Conversion of Series B Preferred Stock to common stock	(5,296)					5,296				
Exercise of stock options						47		28		28
Issuance of stock						215		2,796		2,796
Interest on notes receivable from stockholders					(56)					(56)
Repayment of note receivable from stockholders					53					53
Stock-based compensation expense								149		149
Net income									10,595	10,595
Balance, June 30, 2012					(2,269)	43,225	4	22,344	(24,257)	(4,178)

The number of Series A convertible preferred shares outstanding, Series A convertible preferred stock, the number of common shares outstanding, Common stock, and Additional paid-in capital have been restated to give effect to the two-for-one stock split. See Note 1 for additional information.

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*

**Table of Contents****PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows

For the Six months ended June 30, 2011 and June 30, 2012

(In thousands)

(Unaudited)

	<b>Six Months Ended June 30,</b>	
	<b>2011</b>	<b>2012</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net income	\$ 9,579	10,595
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation, amortization, and impairment of intangible assets	3,758	4,557
Write-off of unamortized debt issuance costs		335
Deferred income taxes		(1,961)
Stock option compensation	55	149
Interest expense from debt issuance costs and amortization of discount note payable	640	571
Interest income on notes receivable from stockholders	(53)	(56)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Trade accounts receivable	(6,298)	(5,919)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,781	7
Other assets	(48)	(52)
Accrued salaries and benefits	1,640	(158)
Accounts payable	937	1,724
Other current liabilities	3,300	(766)
Income taxes payable	5,439	2,548
Deferred revenue		3,061
Reserve for appeals		3,147
Other liabilities	20	1,050
<b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>20,750</b>	<b>18,832</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchases of property, equipment, and leasehold improvements	(2,441)	(3,655)
Purchase of perpetual software license and computer equipment		(837)
<b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>	<b>(2,441)</b>	<b>(4,492)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Borrowings under notes payable		156,000
Borrowings under line of credit		4,500
Redemption of preferred stock		(60,286)
Repayment of notes payable	(8,199)	(97,896)
Repayment of line of credit		(12,698)
Debt issuance costs paid		(3,056)
Payment of purchase obligation		(250)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		28
Receipt from stockholder		53

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

Net cash used in financing activities	(8,199)	(13,605)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	10,110	735
Cash and cash equivalents beginning of period	11,078	20,004
Cash and cash equivalents end of period	\$ 21,188	20,739
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	\$ 5,282	4,667
Cash paid for income taxes	961	6,510
Cash paid as debt extinguishment		3,344
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Obligation to sellers of perpetual license		3,250
Issuance of common stock as part of debt issuance costs		2,796

*See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.*



---

**Table of Contents**

**PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION AND SUBSIDIARIES**

Notes To Consolidated Financial Statements

December 31, 2011 and June 30, 2012

(Unaudited)

**1. Organization and Description of Business**

***(a) Basis of Presentation and Organization***

The accompanying unaudited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, or U.S. GAAP, for interim financial information and with the instructions to Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and notes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, the unaudited interim financial statements furnished herein include all adjustments necessary (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) for a fair presentation of our and our subsidiaries' financial position at June 30, 2012, the results of our operations for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2011 and cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2011. Interim financial statements are prepared on a basis consistent with our annual financial statements. The financial statements included herein should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes included in our Annual Report on Form S-1 for the year ended December 31, 2011, which is referred to as our Annual Report.

We are a leading provider of technology-enabled recovery and analytics services in the United States. Our services help identify, restructure and recover delinquent or defaulted assets and improper payments for both government and private clients in a broad range of markets. Our clients typically operate in complex and regulated environments and outsource their recovery needs in order to reduce losses on billions of dollars of defaulted student loans, improper healthcare payments and delinquent state tax and federal treasury receivables. We generally provide our services on an outsourced basis, where we handle many or all aspects of the clients' recovery processes.

Our consolidated financial statements include the operations of Performant Financial Corporation (PFC), its wholly owned subsidiary DCS Business Services, Inc. (DCSBS), and DCSBS' wholly owned subsidiaries Diversified Collection Services, Inc. (DCS), and Vista Financial, Inc. (VFI). PFC is a Delaware corporation headquartered in California and was formed in 2003. DCSBS is a Nevada corporation founded in 1997. DCS is a California corporation founded in 1976. VFI is a California corporation that was formed in 2004. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

We are managed and operated as one business, with a single management team that reports to the Chief Executive Officer.

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP, requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, primarily accounts receivable, intangible assets, reserve for appeals, accrued expenses, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting periods. Our actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Table of Contents**

As more fully described in Note 1 to the financial statements included in our Annual Report, the accompanying financial statements have been restated to correct an error in the balance sheet presentation of the Company's Series A Convertible Preferred shares. The purpose of the restatement is to classify the balances outside of permanent equity, as they are redeemable at the option of the holders. The following financial statement line items were affected (in thousands):

	As originally reported	As adjusted	Effect of the change
<b>December 31, 2011</b>			
Redeemable preferred stock	-	58,248	58,248
Total stockholders equity/deficit	42,543	(15,705)	(58,248)

**(b) Stock Split**

On July 26, 2012, the Company effected a two-for-one stock split of the Company's common shares. Accordingly, all per share amounts, average shares outstanding, shares outstanding, and equity based compensation presented in the consolidated financial statements and notes have been adjusted retroactively to reflect the stock split. Shareholders' deficit has been retroactively adjusted to give effect to the stock split for all periods presented by reclassifying the par value of the additional shares issued in connection with the stock split to Additional paid-in capital. Concurrently with the stock split, the authorized common stock was increased from 25,000,000 shares to 60,000,000 shares.

**(c) Revenues, Accounts Receivable, and Reserve for Appeals**

Revenue is recognized upon the collection of defaulted loan and debt payments. Loan rehabilitation revenue is recognized when the rehabilitated loans are sold (funded) by clients. Incentive revenue is recognized upon receipt of official notification of incentive award from customers. For the recovery contract with CMS, revenue is recognized when the provider pays CMS or incurs an offset against future Medicare claims. The recovery revenue recognized is net of an estimate for claims that will be overturned on appeal following payment by the provider. At December 31, 2011, the amount of this reserve for appeals was \$934,000, and was netted against Accounts Receivable. At June 30, 2012, the corresponding amount of the reserve netted against Accounts Receivable was \$1,113,000. In addition, a reserve for appeals account has been established in current liabilities for claims for which the Company's invoiced commission has already been received. The balance in the reserve for appeals in current liabilities is \$3,147,000 as of June 30, 2012. Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Amounts collected on trade accounts receivable are included in net cash provided by operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. We determine our allowance for doubtful accounts by specific identification. Account balances are charged off against the allowance after all means of collection have been exhausted and the potential for recovery is considered remote.

**2. Acquisition**

In February 2012, we purchased a perpetual software license and computer equipment from HOPS, a non-public Florida company, in a transaction valued at \$3.7 million. The purchase agreement calls for a total of \$4,000,000 in cash payments to be made over an approximate 3 year period, beginning with an initial payment of \$750,000 which was made in February 2012, followed by quarterly payments of \$250,000. As part of the transaction valuation, these payments were discounted to a present value using an estimate of our weighted average cost of capital. The purchase is being treated as a business combination for accounting purposes; the following table summarizes the estimated fair values of the assets acquired at the acquisition date (in thousands):

	February 1, 2012
Computer equipment	\$ 280
Identifiable intangible assets	3,400
<b>Total identifiable assets acquired</b>	<b>\$ 3,680</b>



**Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes the fair values of the intangible assets acquired from HOPS (in thousands):

	<b>February 1, 2012</b>
Perpetual license	\$ 3,250
Customer relationships	150
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 3,400</b>

The acquired intangible assets will be amortized over their estimated useful lives, which are 4 and 5 years for the perpetual license and customer relationships, respectively.

The following represents our pro forma Consolidated Statements of Income as if HOPS had been included in our consolidated results for the six months ending June 30, 2011 (in thousands, except per share data):

<b>(unaudited)</b>	<b>For the Six Months Ended June 30, 2011</b>
Total revenue	78,952
Net income available to common shareholders	5,790
Earnings per share attributable to common shareholders	
Basic	0.13
Diluted	0.13

**3. Property, Equipment, and Leasehold Improvements**

Property, equipment, and leasehold improvements consist of the following at December 31, 2011 and June 30, 2012 (in thousands):

	<b>December 31, 2011</b>	<b>June 30, 2012</b>
Land	\$ 1,767	1,767
Building and leasehold improvements	4,797	4,836
Furniture, equipment, and automobile	3,612	4,082
Computer hardware and software	31,197	34,534
<b>Total</b>	<b>41,373</b>	<b>45,219</b>
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(26,458)	(29,117)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 14,915</b>	<b>16,102</b>

Depreciation and amortization expense of property, equipment and leasehold improvements was \$2,237,000 and \$2,748,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2011 and 2012, respectively.

**4. Identifiable Intangible Assets**

Identifiable intangible assets consist of the following at December 31, 2011 and June 30, 2012 (in thousands):

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

December 31, 2011	Gross Amounts	Accumulated Amortization	Net
Amortizable intangibles:			
Customer contracts and related relationships	\$ 62,046	(25,530)	36,516
Covenants not to compete	3,600	(3,600)	
Total intangible assets net	\$ 65,646	(29,130)	36,516

F-30

**Table of Contents**

	June 30, 2012	Gross Amounts	Accumulated Amortization	Net
<b>Amortizable intangibles:</b>				
Customer contracts and related relationships		\$ 62,198	(27,068)	35,130
Covenants not to compete		3,600	(3,600)	
Perpetual license		3,250	(271)	2,979
<b>Total intangible assets net</b>		<b>\$ 69,048</b>	<b>(30,939)</b>	<b>38,109</b>

For the six months ended June 30, 2011, amortization expense related to intangible assets amounted to \$1,522,000. For the six months ended June 30, 2012, amortization expense related to intangible assets amounted to \$1,809,000.

The estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the five following fiscal years is as follows (in thousands):

<b>Fiscal Year</b>	
Remainder of 2012	\$ 1,865
2013	3,731
2014	3,731
2015	3,731
2016	3,696
Thereafter	21,355
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 38,109</b>

**5. Credit Agreement**

On March 19, 2012 we recapitalized, entering into a credit agreement (the Agreement) consisting of a Term A Loan of \$57.0 million, a Term B Loan of \$79.5 million, and a revolving credit facility of \$11.0 million. In connection with the recapitalization, our old credit facility, scheduled to mature in 2012, was extinguished, and our indebtedness on the old facility was paid in full. On June 28, 2012, the Agreement was amended to increase the Term B Loan to \$99 million. Payments under the Agreement are as follows (in thousands):

Remainder of 2012	\$ 5,520
2013	11,040
2014	11,040
2015	11,040
2016	11,040
Thereafter	103,609
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 153,289</b>

Proceeds from the new Term A, Term B, and revolving credit facility borrowings were used along with \$14.5 million of our cash to redeem 3,897,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock plus accrued dividends for a total of \$44.0 million. Fees paid in conjunction with the credit agreement totaled \$6.5 million, including an agency fee for \$1.5 million to an entity associated with our majority stockholder, and an agreement to grant 215,000 shares of common stock valued at approximately \$2.8 million to an investment bank acting as advisor.

Proceeds from the additional Term B borrowings were used to redeem the remaining 1,399,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding plus accrued dividends for a total of \$16.3 million. Fees paid in conjunction with the credit agreement totaled \$0.8 million, including an agency fee for \$0.2 million to an entity associated with our majority stockholder. Remaining proceeds of \$2.3 million were used along with existing cash to pay off the line of credit balance of \$4.5 million.

## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

The Term A Loan is charged interest either at Prime (subject to a 2.50% floor) +4.25% or LIBOR (subject to a 1.50% floor) +5.25%, which was 6.75% at June 30, 2012. The Term A loan requires quarterly payments of \$2.5 million beginning in June, 2012, with the remaining outstanding principal balance due March 19, 2017.

F-31

**Table of Contents**

The Term B loan is charged interest at Prime +4.75% (subject to a 2.50% floor) or LIBOR (subject to a 1.50% floor) +5.75% which was 7.25% at June 30, 2012. The Term B loan requires quarterly payments of \$0.2 million beginning in June, 2012, with the outstanding principal balance due March 19, 2018.

We have a line of credit under the Agreement which allows for borrowings of up to \$11 million. Borrowings accrue interest at Prime + 4.25% or LIBOR + 5.25%, which was 7.50% at June 30, 2012. Both the Prime and the LIBOR alternatives are subject to minimum rate floors. There were no outstanding borrowings under this line of credit at June 30, 2012, and a letter of credit outstanding in the amount of \$1,400,000, leaving remaining borrowing capacity under the line of credit of \$9,600,000 at June 30, 2012. The line of credit expires in March 19, 2017.

The Agreement contains certain restrictive financial covenants, which require, among other things, that we meet a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio and maximum total debt to EBITDA ratio.

During our March 19, 2012 recapitalization, debt issuance costs of \$5,031,000 were capitalized, including \$1,475,000 of agent fees paid to an entity associated with our majority stockholder, and \$760,000 paid to third parties for legal and other services and a grant of 215,044 shares of common stock issued as compensation to an investment bank acting as financial advisor valued at approximately \$2,796,000, based upon a price of \$13 per share. These costs are being amortized to expense over the life of the new loans.

We capitalized an additional \$821,000 related to our June 28, 2012 amendment to the Agreement, which included \$195,000 of agent fees paid to an entity associated with our majority stockholders, and \$41,000 paid to third parties for legal and other services. Debt issuance costs are being amortized to interest expense over the life of the new loans. Accumulated amortization of debt issuance costs amounted to \$179,000 at June 30, 2012.

Debt extinguishment costs of \$3,679,000 were expensed, including \$3,344,000 of fees paid to lenders, and \$335,000 of unamortized debt issuance costs associated with the old credit facility.

**6. Commitments under Operating Leases**

We lease office facilities and certain equipment. In January 2012, we renewed two of our facilities leases and entered into a new lease agreement for approximately 6,000 square feet in Livermore, California.

Future minimum rental commitments under non-cancelable leases as of June 30, 2012 are as follows (in thousands):

<b>Year ending December 31,</b>	
2012 (remaining)	\$ 796
2013	1,547
2014	1,570
2015	984
2016	821
Thereafter	628
 Total minimum lease payments	 \$ 6,346

Lease expense was \$942,000, for the six months ended June 30, 2011, and \$1,211,000, for the six months ended June 30, 2012.

**7. Capital Stock***(a) Redemption of Series A Preferred Stock*



## Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

On March 19, 2012, we recapitalized. As part of the recapitalization, 3,897,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock were converted into conversion units, which consisted of one share of Series B Preferred Stock and one share of Common stock. The Series B Preferred shares plus accrued dividends were redeemed for cash of \$44,000,000, and 3,897,000 shares of Common Stock were issued to the holders of the redeemed Preferred Series A shares.

F-32

**Table of Contents**

In June 2012, the remaining 1,399,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock were converted into conversion units of one share of Series B Preferred Stock and one share of Common Stock. The Series B Preferred shares plus accrued dividends were redeemed for cash of \$16,300,000 and 1,399,000 shares of Common Stock were issued to the holders of the redeemed Preferred Series A shares.

**(b) Issuance of Common Shares as Compensation**

As part of the March 19, 2012 recapitalization, the Company issued to its financial advisor as compensation in connection with the debt portion of the recapitalization 215,044 shares of common stock valued at approximately \$2,796,000 based upon a price of \$13 per share. This amount represents debt issuance costs and is being amortized to expense over the 5 to 6 year life of the loans described in Note 5.

**8. Stock-based Compensation**

Total stock-based compensation expense charged as salaries and benefits expense in the consolidated statements of operations was \$55,000, for the six months ended June 30, 2011 and \$149,000, for the six months ended June 30, 2012.

Options have been granted, exercised, and canceled as follows:

	Outstanding Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life
Outstanding at December 31, 2011	5,664,750	0.80	5.2
Granted	100,000	5.65	
Forfeited	(2,700)	1.32	
Exercised	(47,300)	.54	
Outstanding at June 30, 2012	5,714,750	0.88	4.7
Exercisable at June 30, 2012	4,770,084	0.60	4.2

**9. Income Taxes**

Our effective tax rate did not change from 40.1% for the six months ended June 30, 2011 to 40.1% for the six months ended June 30, 2012.

We file income tax returns with the U.S. federal government and various state jurisdictions. We are no longer subject to U.S. federal income tax examinations for years before 2008. We operate in a number of state and local jurisdictions, most of which have never audited our records. Accordingly, we are subject to state and local income tax examinations based upon the various statutes of limitations in each jurisdiction. We are currently being examined by the IRS and the States of New York and California.

**10. Earnings per Share**

Basic income per share is calculated by dividing net income available to common shareholders by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period plus the weighted average number of Series A preferred shares outstanding during the period. The series A shares are included in the basic denominator because they can be converted into common shares for no cash consideration, and are thus considered outstanding common shares in computing basic earnings per share. Diluted income per share is calculated by dividing net income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares and dilutive common share equivalents outstanding during the period. Our common share equivalents consist of stock options and restricted stock awards and units.



**Table of Contents**

The following table reconciles the basic to diluted weighted average shares outstanding using the treasury stock method (shares in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2011	2012
Weighted average shares outstanding basic	42,962	43,109
Diluted effect of stock options	1,668	3,401
Weighted average shares outstanding diluted	44,630	46,510

**11. Pro Forma Net Income Per Share (unaudited)**

In accordance with paragraph 3420.2 of the SEC Division of Corporation Finance Financial Reporting Manual, a pro-forma calculation is presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations regarding distributions to owners made at or prior to the closing of an initial public offering. In addition to historical basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding, the pro-forma earnings per share calculation includes the following:

The number of offering shares that would be necessary to issue to repay the amount the Company borrowed in March 2012 to redeem \$44.0 million of Series B preferred stock, and the amount the Company borrowed in June 2012 to redeem the remaining \$16.3 million of Series B preferred stock, less the corresponding interest expense that would not have been incurred. The Company's incremental borrowing in related to these two redemptions was \$54.7 million, less approximately \$2.1 million of avoided interest, and incremental borrowing was \$52.6 million. At an assumed offering price of \$13 per share, approximately 4,048,000 shares would be required to be issued to repay these additional borrowings;

The number of offering shares that would be necessary to issue to pay Parthenon Capital Partners for the termination of the Advisory Agreement of \$1.3 million. At an assumed offering price of \$13 per share, 100,000 shares would be required to be issued to pay Parthenon Capital Partners the termination fee;

The number of offering shares that would be necessary to pay the 1% transaction fee of \$1.5 million to Parthenon Capital Partners. At an assumed offering price of \$13 per share, approximately 115,000 shares would be required to be issued to pay Parthenon Capital Partners the transaction fee;

For purposes of the pro-forma per share calculation, the number of offering shares that would be required for each of the above, totaling approximately 4,263,000, have been added to the denominator for purposes of the pro forma disclosure.

**12. Related Party Transactions**

Our notes payable, both before and after the recapitalization of March 19, 2012, are held by a number of lenders, some of whom also invested in our stock. As a result, these entities are considered related parties. Interest expense under these arrangements totaled \$6,847,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2011, and \$6,104,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2012. Debt extinguishment expense associated with the recapitalization totaled \$3,679,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2012.

In an agreement dated April 13, 2012, the Company and an affiliate of Parthenon Capital Partners terminated an existing advisory services agreement. As part of the April 13, 2012 termination agreement, the Company agreed to pay Parthenon Capital \$1,300,000 in equal quarterly installments of \$108,622 beginning in April 2012, provided that the remaining balance will become due and payable immediately upon the closing of an IPO or the sale of the Company. The Company accordingly accrued expense of \$1.3 million in the second quarter of 2012 to account for the termination agreement. In addition, the agreement specifies that the affiliate will be due a fee equal to 1% of the aggregate gross proceeds of an IPO offering or 1% of the aggregate consideration paid in connection with the sale of the Company, as applicable.



**Table of Contents**

**13. Subsequent Events**

We have evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through August 1, 2012, the date at which the consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

On January 8, 2004 in connection with the acquisition of the Company by its current owners, the Company loaned \$1.5 million to two Company officers, the proceeds of which were used for the purchase of shares of series A preferred stock. The principal amount under these notes accrued interest at the rate of 5% per annum. The outstanding principal and accrued interest under the promissory notes was originally due and payable on January 15, 2013. The outstanding principal and accrued interest under the two promissory notes as of July 3, 2012 was approximately \$2.3 million. The promissory notes were repaid by the executives on July 3, 2012 with after tax proceeds received under their respective deferred compensation agreements and with proceeds from the Company's repurchase of 98,020 shares of common stock from the executives.

F-35

**Table of Contents**

**Table of Contents****Part II****INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth the various expenses expected to be incurred by the Registrant in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered hereby, other than underwriting discounts and commissions. All amounts are estimated except the SEC registration fee and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority filing fee.

SEC registration fee	\$ 21,292
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority filing fee	22,500
NASDAQ Global Select Market listing fee	25,000
Blue Sky fees and expenses	15,000
Accounting fees and expenses	850,000
Legal fees and expenses	800,000
Printing and engraving expenses	150,000
Registrar and Transfer Agent's fees	10,000
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	106,208
Total	\$ 2,000,000

**Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

Section 102 of the DGCL allows a corporation to eliminate the personal liability of directors of a corporation to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except where the director breached the duty of loyalty, failed to act in good faith, engaged in intentional misconduct or knowingly violated a law, authorized the payment of a dividend or approved a stock repurchase in violation of the DGCL or obtained an improper personal benefit.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides, among other things, that we may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding other than an action by or in the right of the Registrant by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, agent or employee of the Registrant, or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, agent or employee of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding. The power to indemnify applies (a) if such person is successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding, or (b) if such person acting in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in the best interest, or not opposed to the best interest, of the Registrant, and with respect to any criminal action or proceeding had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. The power to indemnify applies to actions brought by or in the right of the Registrant as well but only to the extent of defense expenses, including attorneys' fees but excluding amounts paid in settlement, actually and reasonably incurred and not to any satisfaction of judgment or settlement of the claim itself, and with the further limitation that in such actions no indemnification shall be made in the event of any adjudication of liability to the Registrant, unless the court believes that in light of all the circumstances indemnification should apply.

Section 174 of the DGCL provides, among other things, that a director, who willfully or negligently approves of an unlawful payment of dividends or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption, may be held liable for such actions. A director who was either absent when the unlawful actions were approved or dissented at the





---

**Table of Contents**

time, may avoid liability by causing his or her dissent to such actions to be entered in the books containing minutes of the meetings of the board of directors at the time such action occurred or immediately after such absent director receives notice of the unlawful acts.

The Registrant's amended and restated bylaws, attached as Exhibit 3.2(b) hereto, provide that the Registrant shall indemnify its directors and executive officers to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law. In addition, the Registrant has entered into separate indemnification agreements, attached as Exhibit 10.1 hereto, with its directors and officers which would require the Registrant, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities which may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers to the fullest extent not prohibited by law. These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the Registrant's officers and directors for liabilities, including reimbursement of expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, which we refer to as the Securities Act. The Registrant also intends to maintain director and officer liability insurance, if available on reasonable terms.

The form of Underwriting Agreement, to be attached as Exhibit 1.1 hereto, provides for indemnification by the Underwriters of us and our officers and directors for certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act, and affords certain rights of contribution with respect thereto.

**Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

Since May 1, 2009, the Registrant has sold the following unregistered securities:

(1) In August 2009, the Registrant granted options under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to purchase 800,000 common shares to officers and employees at a price of \$1.175 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$940,000.

(2) In February 2010, the Registrant granted options under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to purchase 10,000 common shares to employees at a price of \$1.50 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$15,000.

(3) In October 2011, the Registrant granted options under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to purchase 50,000 common shares to directors at a price of \$5.25 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$262,500.

(4) In November and December 2011, the Registrant granted options under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to purchase 130,000 common shares to employees and directors at a price of \$5.60 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$728,000.

(5) In March 2012, the Registrant granted options under the 2007 Stock Option Plan to purchase 100,000 common shares to employees at a price of \$5.65 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$565,000.

(6) In March 2012, the Registrant issued an aggregate of 215,044 shares of common stock with a deemed value of \$1,215,000 to Financial Technology Partners, LP and FTP Partners LLC as consideration for financial services rendered.

No underwriters were involved in the foregoing sales of securities. The issuances of the securities described above were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance Rule 701 promulgated under Section 3(b) of the Securities Act or on Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. The recipients of securities in each such transaction represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the stock certificates and option agreements issued in such transactions.

**Table of Contents****Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules****(a) Exhibits**

The following exhibits are included herein or incorporated herein by reference:

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1**	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1(a)**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Registrant, and amendments thereto.
3.1(b)**	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
3.2(a)**	Bylaws of Registrant, as amended.
3.2(b)**	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
4.2**	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of _____, 2012, among the Registrant and the persons listed therein.
5.1**	Opinion of Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP.
10.1**	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its officers and directors.
10.2**	2004 Equity Incentive Plan and form of agreements thereunder.
10.3**	2004 DCS Holdings Stock Option Plan and form of agreements thereunder.
10.4**	2007 Stock Option Plan and form of agreements thereunder.
10.5**	Recovery Audit Contractor contract by and between Diversified Collection Services, Inc. and Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services dated as of October 3, 2008, as amended.
10.6**	Credit Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2012, by and among DCS Business Services, Inc., the Lenders Party Hereto, Madison Capital Funding LLC, and ING Capital.
10.7**	Form of Change of Control Agreement, as amended.
10.8**	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Lisa Im, dated as of April 15, 2002, as amended.
10.9**	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Jon D. Shaver, dated as of March 31, 2003, as amended.
10.10**	Repurchase Agreement between the Registrant and Lisa C. Im, dated as of July 3, 2012.
10.11**	Repurchase Agreement between the Registrant and Dr. Jon D. Shaver, dated as of July 3, 2012.
10.12**	Director Nomination Agreement between the Registrant and Parthenon DCS Holdings, LLC dated as of July 20, 2012.
10.13**	Advisory Services Agreement between Diversified Collection Services, Inc. and Parthenon Capital, LLC dated as of January 8, 2004, as amended.
10.14**	Termination of the Advisory Services Agreement between Diversified Collection Services, Inc. and Parthenon Capital, LLC dated as of January 8, 2004, as amended, dated as of April 13, 2012.
10.15**	2012 Stock Incentive Plan.
21.1**	List of Subsidiaries.
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2**	Consent of Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1**	Power of Attorney (see page II - to this Registration Statement on Form S-1).
99.1**	Confidential Draft Registration Statement on Form S-1.
99.2**	Amendment No. 1 to Confidential Draft Registration Statement on Form S-1.

Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

\*\* Previously filed.

II-3

**Table of Contents**

(b) *Financial Statement Schedules.*

Financial statement schedule II is included on page F-23. All other schedules are omitted because they are not required, or not applicable or the information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

**Item 17. Undertakings**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

**Table of Contents****SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 3 to the Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized in the City of Livermore, State of California, on the 2<sup>nd</sup> of August, 2012.

## PERFORMANT FINANCIAL CORPORATION

By **/s/ Lisa C. Im**  
**Lisa C. Im**

**Chief Executive Officer**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
<b>/s/ Lisa C. Im</b>	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	August 2, 2012
<b>Lisa C. Im</b>		
<b>/s/ Hakan L. Orvell</b>	Chief Financial Officer	August 2, 2012
<b>Hakan L. Orvell</b>		
<b>*</b>	Chairman of the Board and Directors	August 2, 2012
<b>Dr. Jon D. Shaver</b>		
<b>*</b>	Director	August 2, 2012
<b>Todd R. Ford</b>		
<b>*</b>	Director	August 2, 2012
<b>Brian P. Golson</b>		
<b>*</b>	Director	August 2, 2012
<b>William D. Hansen</b>		
<b>*</b>	Director	August 2, 2012
<b>William C. Kessinger</b>		
<b>*</b>	Director	August 2, 2012
<b>Jeffrey S. Stein</b>		

\*By: **/s/ Hakan L. Orvell**  
**Hakan L. Orvell**

**Attorney-in-fact**

II-5

**Table of Contents****EXHIBIT INDEX**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
1.1**	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1(a)**	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Registrant, and amendments thereto.
3.1(b)**	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
3.2(a)**	Bylaws of Registrant, as amended.
3.2(b)**	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
4.2**	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of _____, 2012, among the Registrant and the persons listed therein.
5.1**	Opinion of Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP.
10.1**	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and its officers and directors.
10.2**	2004 Equity Incentive Plan and form of agreements thereunder.
10.3**	2004 DCS Holdings Stock Option Plan and form of agreements thereunder.
10.4**	2007 Stock Option Plan and form of agreements thereunder.
10.5**	Recovery Audit Contractor contract by and between Diversified Collection Services, Inc. and Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services dated as of October 3, 2008, as amended.
10.6**	Credit Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2012, by and among DCS Business Services, Inc., the Lenders Party Hereto, Madison Capital Funding LLC, and ING Capital.
10.7**	Form of Change of Control Agreement, as amended.
10.8**	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Lisa Im, dated as of April 15, 2002, as amended.
10.9**	Employment Agreement between the Registrant and Jon D. Shaver, dated as of March 31, 2003, as amended.
10.10**	Repurchase Agreement between the Registrant and Lisa C. Im, dated as of July 3, 2012.
10.11**	Repurchase Agreement between the Registrant and Dr. Jon D. Shaver, dated as of July 3, 2012.
10.12**	Director Nomination Agreement between the Registrant and Parthenon DCS Holdings, LLC dated as of July 20, 2012.
10.13**	Advisory Services Agreement between Diversified Collection Services, Inc. and Parthenon Capital, LLC dated as of January 8, 2004, as amended.
10.14**	Termination of the Advisory Services Agreement between Diversified Collection Services, Inc. and Parthenon Capital, LLC dated as of January 8, 2004, as amended, dated as of April 13, 2012.
10.15**	2012 Stock Incentive Plan.
21.1**	List of Subsidiaries.
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2**	Consent of Pillsbury Winthrop Shaw Pittman LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1**	Power of Attorney (see page II - 5 to this Registration Statement on Form S-1).
99.1**	Confidential Draft Registration Statement on Form S-1.
99.2**	Amendment No. 1 to Confidential Draft Registration Statement on Form S-1.



Edgar Filing: Surna Inc. - Form 10-K/A

\*\* Previously filed.